

# **2025 PROSPECTUS**

**PART 7**

**FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES**

ISSN 0258-7343



## CONTACT DETAILS

At the time of publication, the contact details were as follows:

### Admission enquiries

Tel: 012 382 5750/5780

E-mail address: [admission@tut.ac.za](mailto:admission@tut.ac.za)

### Contact Centre

Tel: 086 1102 421/012 382 5533

E-mail address: [general@tut.ac.za](mailto:general@tut.ac.za)

### Enquiries relating to fees:

The Chief Financial Officer

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 086 1102 422/012 382 5505/4213

### The Registrar

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5180

### ARCADIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 6377

175 Nelson Mandela Drive

PRETORIA

GPS: (25°44'41.83"S 28°12'0.19"E)

### ARTS CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 6177

Cnr. Du Toit and Edmund Streets

PRETORIA

GPS: (25°44'26.16"S 28°11'45.99"E)

### EMALAHLENI CAMPUS

The Campus Director

PO Box 3211

EMALAHLENI 1035

Tel: 012 382 3100/4/6

19 OR Tambo Street

EMALAHLENI

GPS: (25°52'44.40"S 29°14'09.89"E)

### GA-RANKUWA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 0500/0840

2827, Zone 2, Botsi Street

GA-RANKUWA

GPS: (25°37'05.92"S 28°00'08.31"E)

### MBOMBELA CAMPUS

The Campus Director

Private Bag X11312

MBOMBELA 1200

Tel: 012 382 3500/3621

Madiba Drive

MBOMBELA

GPS: (25°30'01.11"S 30°57'17.03"E)

### POLOKWANE CAMPUS

The Campus Director

Private Bag X9496

POLOKWANE 0700

Tel: 012 382 0700

Cnr. Market and Excelsior Streets

POLOKWANE

GPS: (23°54'50.81"S 29°26'58.94"E)

### PRETORIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

Staatsartillerie Road

PRETORIA WEST

GPS: (25°43'53.55"S 28°09'40.38"E)

### SOSHANGUVE CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 9000

2 Aubrey Matlala Road, Block K

SOSHANGUVE

GPS: (25°32'26.88"S 28°05'46.16"E)

## PARTS OF THE PROSPECTUS

Students' Rules and Regulations	Part 1
Faculty of Arts and Design	Part 2
Faculty of Economics and Finance	Part 3
Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment	Part 4
Faculty of Humanities	Part 5
Faculty of Information and Communication Technology	Part 6
<b>Faculty of Management Sciences</b>	<b>Part 7</b>
Faculty of Science	Part 8
Students' Rules and Regulations: Student Fees	Part 9

### **Please Note:**

1. Although the information in this Prospectus has been compiled as accurately as possible, the Council accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this publication. This Prospectus is valid for 2025 only.
2. Life Orientation and an achievement Level of 1 in a subject are not considered in the calculation of the Admission Point Score (APS).
3. Prospective students will not be admitted to any qualification without prior evaluation.
4. The indicated non-refundable administration fee and certified copies of the applicant's identity document, Senior Certificate/National Senior Certificate and all other relevant documents must accompany the completed application form or online application.
5. The closing dates for admissions are available on the University's website.
6. A student must complete a qualification at the learning site where he/she was accepted and is registered. A transfer between sites will only be allowed if the student follows the following process:
  - A formal request must be submitted to the academic manager/Head of the Department on the current learning site before the second Friday in May (to be considered for transfer in July of the same year) or the second Friday in October (to be considered for a transfer in January of the following year). The request must contain the reasons for the transfer.
  - A committee will meet shortly after each of the closing dates for submissions to consider every request on merit, keeping in mind the availability of space and the adherence to enrolment quotas on respective learning sites. Students will be informed of the outcome.

### **Important:**

TUT admission requirements for entry-level programmes adhere to national legislation and therefore the following are required:

- Bachelor's degrees: at least four subjects at performance level 4.
- Diplomas: at least four subjects at performance level 3.

Please verify specific and additional requirements per programme as indicated in the Prospectus.

### **ACCEPTANCE IS SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE CAPACITY ACCORDING TO THE STUDENT ENROLMENT PLAN (SEP)**

Alternative and international qualifications (HIGSCE, IGCSE, NSSC A&O Level, IB Higher and Standard Level, etc.) are dealt with in a specific manner:

- While there is a legal imperative to submit the certificate of equivalence (issued by SAQA or the CHE), it is recommended that the application process be initiated while the application for the certificate is in process.
- The Tshwane University of Technology cannot obtain this certificate on the applicant's behalf.



## CONVERSION OF ALTERNATIVE/EQUIVALENT RECOGNISED CERTIFICATES

The following table and accompanying information give an indication of how the University will evaluate the various certificates that may be offered as equivalent to the National Senior Certificate (SA). Where possible, the University will evaluate the listed qualifications as indicated. However, the University has the right to refer any application to the formal application processes through the Senate.

APS	NSC	NC-V	HIGCSE	IGCSE/GCSE/ NSSC O-LEVEL		A-LEVEL	IB-HL	IB-SL	SAT
				Gr 11	Gr 12				
10						A	7		
9									
8						B	6		
7	7 (80 -100)	Outstanding competent (80-100%)	1	A		C	5	7	80-100
6	6 (70 -79)	4-Highly competent (70-79%)	2	B		D	4	6	70-79
5	5 (60-69)	3-Competent (60-69%)	3	C	A	E	3	5	60-69
4	4 (50-59)	3-Competent (50-59%)		D	B		2	4	50-59
3	3 (40-49)	Not yet Competent (40-49%)	4	E	C		1	3	40-49
2	2 (30-39)	Not achieved (0-39%)		F	D/E			2	30-39
1	1 (0-29)			G	F/G			1	0-29

**NSC** National Senior Certificate

**NC-V** National Certificate (Vocational)

**IGCSE** International General Certificate of Secondary Education

**HIGCSE** Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education

**SAT** Senior Academic Test/Senior Academic Proficiency Test

**NSSC** Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate

**O-LEVEL** Ordinary level

**A-LEVEL** Advanced level

**IB** International Baccalaureate Schools (higher and standard levels)

### Please Note: 326d

As from March 2005, a minimum score of 1500 is needed for admission to a National Diploma, with a subminimum of not less than 460 for Critical Reading, Mathematics and Writing. In accordance with HESA requirements, a minimum score of 1600 is needed for admission to a degree, with a subminimum of not less than 500 for Critical Reading and Mathematics and 550 for Writing. The percentiles on the SAT certificate can be used to derive scores for Mathematics and English, as indicated in the table above. The student's college entrance certificate (such as the certificate issued by the ACE School of Tomorrow) or individual SAT subject tests should be used for the scores of any other subjects required.

## RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING, EQUIVALENCE AND STATUS

Candidates may also apply at the Office of the Registrar for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) or for admission via the Senate's discretionary route. The specific relevant documentation will be requested from these applicants, and these cases will be handled on an individual basis. Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CONTENTS

<b>INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE EXECUTIVE DEAN'S OFFICE</b> .....	8
<b>SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS</b> .....	9
<b>1. DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES</b> .....	9
1.1 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT.....	9
1.2 DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT .....	11
1.3 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT .....	13
1.4 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT .....	15
1.5 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT .....	16
1.6 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT .....	17
1.7 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT.....	19
1.8 DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT.....	21
1.9 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT .....	23
1.10 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT .....	24
1.11 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT (Structured) .....	26
1.12 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	27
1.13 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	29
<b>2. DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT</b> .....	31
2.1 DIPLOMA IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT.....	31
2.2 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT.....	34
2.3 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	36
2.4 DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT.....	37
2.5 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT.....	41
2.6 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT .....	43
<b>3. DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP</b> .....	45
3.1 DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT.....	45
3.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT .....	49
3.3 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	50
3.4 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	51
3.5 DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT .....	52
3.6 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT.....	55
3.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT.....	56
3.8 DIPLOMA IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP .....	57
3.9 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP .....	60
3.10 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	61
3.11 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	63
<b>4. DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING, SUPPLY CHAIN AND SPORT MANAGEMENT</b> .....	65
4.1 DIPLOMA IN MARKETING .....	65
4.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN MARKETING .....	68
4.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING .....	69
4.4 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT .....	70
4.5 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN MARKETING .....	71
4.6 DIPLOMA IN RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT .....	73
4.7 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT.....	77
4.8 DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT .....	78
4.9 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT.....	81
4.10 DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT.....	82
4.11 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT.....	85
4.12 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT .....	86



4.13	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT .....	88
4.14	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT .....	89
4.15	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	90
4.16	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	92
<b>5.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>94</b>
5.1	DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	94
5.2	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	97
5.3	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	98
5.4	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	99
5.5	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT .....	100
5.6	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT .....	102
5.7	DIPLOMA IN WORK STUDY .....	104
5.8	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN WORK STUDY .....	107
5.9	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	108
5.10	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	109
<b>6.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT .....</b>	<b>111</b>
6.1	DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT .....	111
6.2	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT .....	113
6.3	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT .....	115
6.4	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT .....	118
6.5	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN HUMAN RESOURCES .....	119
6.6	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	121
6.7	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN LABOUR RELATIONS .....	122
6.8	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	123
6.9	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP .....	125
<b>7.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>127</b>
7.1	DIPLOMA IN ADVENTURE TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	127
7.2	DIPLOMA IN CASINO RESORT MANAGEMENT .....	130
7.3	DIPLOMA IN ECOTOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	133
7.4	DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT .....	136
7.5	DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	139
7.6	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	143
7.7	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	144
7.8	MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT .....	145
7.9	DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN TOURISM .....	147
<b>8.</b>	<b>TSHWANE SCHOOL FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIETY .....</b>	<b>149</b>
8.1	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	149
8.2	MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	150
8.3	DOCTOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	152
<b>SECTION B: PHASING OUT QUALIFICATIONS .....</b>		<b>154</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES .....</b>	<b>154</b>
1.1	DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT .....	154
<b>2.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>154</b>
2.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) .....	154
<b>3.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP .....</b>	<b>154</b>
3.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MANAGEMENT .....	154
3.2	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) .....	154



<b>4.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING, SUPPLY CHAIN AND SPORT MANAGEMENT</b> .....	155
4.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LOGISTICS (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision).....	155
4.2	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MARKETING (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision).....	155
4.3	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision).....	155
4.4	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT .....	155
4.5	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: SPORT MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) .....	155
4.6	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT .....	156
<b>5.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT</b> .....	156
5.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision).....	156
<b>6.</b>	<b>TSHWANE SCHOOL FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIETY</b> .....	156
6.1	MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Structured) .....	156
<b>SECTION C: MODULE INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS)</b> .....		157



## FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

At the time of publication, the information was as follows:

Executive Dean:	Dr AE Nesamvuni - MBA (TUT), MBA (Education Management) (Haaga-Helia), PhD (NWU), LLB (Unisa)
Executive Secretary:	SE Nkomzwayo
Telephone numbers:	012 382 5632/5580
E-mail address:	nkomzwayose@tut.ac.za
Office:	Building 30, Room 288, Pretoria Campus
Associate Dean:	Dr SS Mkhomazi - D Tech (Computer Science and Data Processing) (Business Information Systems) (TUT)
Assistant Dean:	Prof NN Tshipala - D Tech (Adventure Tourism Management) (TUT), PGCHE (UP), MBA (Education Management) (Haaga Helia)
Campus Director: (eMalahleni Campus)	Prof MJ Maleka - D Litt et Phil (Sociology) (Unisa)
Assistant Registrar: Office:	R van Wyk Dinokeng Building, Room G119, Pretoria Campus

### VISION

A people's university that makes knowledge work.

### MISSION

We advance social and economic transformation through relevant curricula, impactful research and engagement, quality learning experiences, dedicated staff and an enabling environment.

### VALUE STATEMENTS

- **Integrity**  
We will always act honestly, ethically and professionally.
- **Care**  
We will treat everyone with dignity and respect and green our environment.
- **Diversity, Inclusion and Equity**  
We will embrace diversity, foster inclusivity and promote equity.
- **Excellence**  
We will constantly innovate, solve problems and aim to improve ourselves and others.
- **Accountability**  
We are answerable to each other and will act in the best interest of the university at all times.





## SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

### 1. DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

#### 1.1 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

HCert (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 5 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: HCIMO4**

SAQA ID: 120140, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E232CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Online Presentation)

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree, or a diploma, or a higher certificate endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language).

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree, or a diploma, or a higher certificate endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with at least 40% for English (first additional language).

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: management, marketing, hospitality, tourism, office administration, information technology, computer science, finance, economics or accounting.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).



- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*  
No further assessment will be done. Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
Multiple intakes. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on intake dates.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Online Presentation. Modules are presented in a 7-week block format as determined by the Department.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### MODULES ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT.

#### BLOCK MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ADF125N	Administrative Management Functions	(5)	(12)
AOA125N	Administrative Office Activities and Procedures	(5)	(12)
AOS125N	Administrative Office Support	(5)	(8)
BCF125N	Fundamentals of Business Communication	(5)	(8)
BEE125N	Business Etiquette, Ethics and Conflict Management	(5)	(12)
CAP125N	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)
CMF125N	Fundamentals of Collaboration and Management Software	(5)	(8)
DPF125N	Fundamentals of Data Processing Software	(5)	(12)
ENM125N	Event Management	(5)	(8)
IPF125N	Fundamentals of Information Processing Software	(5)	(12)
PCF125N	Fundamentals of Personal Computing	(5)	(8)
SSF125N	Fundamentals of Presentation Software	(5)	(10)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 1.2 DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Dip (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPIM19**

SAQA ID: 100966, CHE NUMBER: H16/15342/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **19** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 22 and more will be admitted to the programme.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.



The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 22 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Management Assistant, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH QUALIFICATIONS ON THE HIGHER EDUCATION QUALIFICATION SUB-FRAMEWORK (HEQSF):**

A Higher Certificate in Business and Information Management, or any other equivalent recognised qualification at NQF Level 5. Applicants may be exempted from equivalent modules on condition that 50% per module was achieved.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- c. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

- d. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

- e. *Minimum duration:*

Three years.

- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- g. *WIL in Administrative Information Management:*

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BAD105D	Business Administration I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
HRM105D	Human Resource Management I	(5)	(24)	
IFA105D	Information Administration I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LPR105D	Legal Practice I	(5)	(24)	

MIT105D Computer Literacy (5) (10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 120

## SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BAD206D	Business Administration II	(6)	(24)	Business Administration I
COP206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
IFA206D	Information Administration II	(6)	(24)	Information Administration I
MIT206D	Management Information Technology II	(6)	(16)	Computer Literacy

**plus two of the following electives:**

FAU105D	Financial Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
HRM206D	Human Resource Management II	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management I
LPR206D	Legal Practice II	(6)	(24)	Legal Practice I
MLW205D	Mercantile Law I	(5)	(24)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120

## THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
BAD316D	Business Administration III	(6)	(24)	Business Administration II
IAX316D	WIL in Administrative Information Management ( <i>on completion of all first- and second-year modules</i> )	(6)	(60)	
IFA316D	Information Administration III	(6)	(24)	Information Administration II
MIT316D	Management Information Technology III	(6)	(12)	Management Information Technology II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 120

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360

### 1.3 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADIM19**

SAQA ID: 99751, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E039CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Office Management and Technology, **or** a Diploma in Administrative Information Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.



Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Evening classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**YEAR MODULES**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
BAD107V	Business Administration IV	(7)	(30)
EDY107V	Employee Dynamics	(7)	(30)
IFA107V	Information Administration IV	(7)	(30)
RAI107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 1.4 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDIM19**

SAQA ID: 101344, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E046CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Administrative Information Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Office Management and Technology, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Administrative Information Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
BAD108G	Business Administration V	(8)	(30)
CEP108G	Corporate Entrepreneurship	(8)	(30)
IFA108G	Information Administration V	(8)	(30)



## 1.5 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDIM19**

SAQA ID: 96915, CHE NUMBER: H16/10777/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Administrative Information Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Administrative Information Management (or an equivalent qualification), or a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, or a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AIM109M	Dissertation: Administrative Information Management	(9)	(180)
AIM109R	Dissertation: Administrative Information Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
AIM119R	Dissertation: Administrative Information Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

### 1.6 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

DMSc (Administrative Information Management) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDIM24**

SAQA ID: 121049, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E225CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Office Management and Technology, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Administrative Information Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.



The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

<b>CURRICULUM</b>
-------------------

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AI10100	Thesis: Administrative Information Management	(10)	(360)
AI1010R	Thesis: Administrative Information Management (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
AI1110R	Thesis: Administrative Information Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 1.7 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT

HCert (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 5 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: HCCCO4**

SAQA ID: 119802, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E235CAN

Campus where offered:

Pretoria Campus (Online Presentation)

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree, or a diploma, or a higher certificate endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language).

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree, or a diploma, or a higher certificate endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with at least 40% for English (first additional language).

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
Four (4) intakes throughout the year. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on intake dates.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Online Presentation. Modules are presented in a 7-week block format as determined by the Department.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

**MODULES ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT.**

### BLOCK MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
BCF125N	Fundamentals of Business Communication	(5)	(8)
CAP125N	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)
CCN125N	Contact Centre Operations	(5)	(11)
CMF125N	Fundamentals of Collaboration and Management Software	(5)	(8)
CUR125N	Customer Relations	(5)	(11)
DPF125N	Fundamentals of Data Processing Software	(5)	(12)
IPF125N	Fundamentals of Information Processing Software	(5)	(12)
PCF125N	Fundamentals of Personal Computing	(5)	(8)
SCF125N	Fundamentals of Social Media and Computer Security	(5)	(8)
SQU125N	Service Quality	(5)	(11)
SSF125N	Fundamentals of Presentation Software	(5)	(10)
TDY125N	Team Dynamics	(5)	(11)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 1.8 DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT

Dip (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPCC25**

SAQA ID: 100970, CHE NUMBER: H16/14323/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on a TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **19** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 22 and more will be admitted to the programme.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.



The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 22 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH QUALIFICATIONS ON THE HIGHER EDUCATION QUALIFICATION SUB-FRAMEWORK (HEQSF):**

A Higher Certificate in Contact Centre Management, or any other equivalent recognised qualification at NQF Level 5. Applicants may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Contact Centre Management III:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100970. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2024.)

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CCM105D	Contact Centre Management I	(5)	(24)	
CCR105D	Contact Centre Customer Relation I	(5)	(24)	
CCT105D	Contact Centre Technology I	(5)	(24)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
HRM105D	Human Resource Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CCC206D	Contact Centre Communication	(6)	(24)	Communication for Academic Purposes
CCM206D	Contact Centre Management II	(6)	(24)	Contact Centre Management I
CCR206D	Contact Centre Customer Relation II	(6)	(24)	Contact Centre Customer Relation I
CCT206D	Contact Centre Technology II	(6)	(24)	Contact Centre Technology I
HRM206D	Human Resource Management II	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CCG306D	Contact Centre Management III	(6)	(20)*	Contact Centre Management II
CCN306D	Contact Centre Customer Relation III	(6)	(20)*	Contact Centre Customer Relation II
CCW316D	WIL in Contact Centre Management III (offered in the first or second semester - on completion of all first- and second-year modules)	(6)	(60)*	
HRG306D	Human Resource Management III	(6)	(20)*	Human Resource Management II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

**1.9 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT**

AdvDip (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADCC20**

SAQA ID: 110440, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E122CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

**REMARKS**

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
 A Diploma in Contact Centre Management, or National Diploma: Contact Centre Management, or a relevant bachelor's degree, or any other equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.  
 Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
 Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.  
 - All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).



- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CCM107V	Contact Centre Management IV	(7)	(30)
CCR107V	Contact Centre Customer Relations IV	(7)	(30)
HRM107V	Human Resource Management IV	(7)	(30)
RCC107V	Research Methodology IV	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 1.10 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDCC22**

SAQA ID: 117969, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E207CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Contact Centre Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Contact Centre Management, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Contact Centre Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.
- Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CCM108G	Contact Centre Management V	(8)	(30)
CCR108G	Contact Centre Customer Relations V	(8)	(30)
HRM108G	Human Resource Management V	(8)	(30)
RCC108G	Advanced Research Methodology V	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>



## 1.11 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification type: Structured Master's Degree**

**Qualification code: MSCCO4**

SAQA ID: 119830, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E234CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Online Presentation)

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Contact Centre Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Contact Centre Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

·  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

Four (4) intakes throughout the year. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.

e. *Presentation:*

Online presentation offered over a period of three years. Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of one or two years and a maximum of three or four years depending on the student's registration.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

Key to asterisks:

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 119830.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of March 2025.)

**MODULES ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT.**

### BLOCK MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AYA129N	Analytical Methods A	(9)	(10)
AYB129N	Analytical Methods B	(9)	(10)
CC129AN	Research Project (Part A)	(9)	(10)*
CC129BN	Research Project (Part B)	(9)	(10)*
CC129CN	Research Project (Part C)	(9)	(10)*
CC129DN	Research Project (Part D)	(9)	(10)*
CC129EN	Research Project (Part E)	(9)	(10)*
CTA129N	Contact Centre Technology A	(9)	(10)
CTB129N	Contact Centre Technology B	(9)	(10)
DCA129N	Digital Marketing A	(9)	(10)
DCB129N	Digital Marketing B	(9)	(10)
EIA129N	Ethics in the Marketplace A	(9)	(10)
EIB129N	Ethics in the Marketplace B	(9)	(10)
GCA129N	Global Leadership A	(9)	(10)
GCB129N	Global Leadership B	(9)	(10)
PDA129N	Project Management A	(9)	(10)
PDB129N	Project Management B	(9)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

### 1.12 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

MMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOB21**

SAQA ID: 96916, CHE NUMBER: H16/10768/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the Faculty's online Prospectus for an indication of which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.



**As from 2026:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

*e. Presentation:*

Research.

*f. Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OBL109M	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership	(9)	(180)
OBL109R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OBL119R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 1.13 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDOB21**

SAQA ID: 96885, CHE NUMBER: H16/2356/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the contents (page 5) to see which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Magister Technologiae: Organisational Leadership, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Organisational Leadership, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January and July.

**e. Presentation:**

Research.

**f. Duration:**

A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

<b>CURRICULUM</b>
-------------------

<b>CODE</b>	<b>MODULE</b>	<b>NQF-L</b>	<b>CREDIT</b>
OB1010O	Thesis: Organisational Leadership	(10)	(360)
OB1010R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
OB1110R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:</b>			<b>360</b>

## 2. DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

### 2.1 DIPLOMA IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Dip (Food Operations Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPFM19**

SAQA ID: 101752, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E021CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard grade for English, and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Food and Beverage Management, Home Economics, Hospitality Management and Hotel and Catering.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection for admission is based on a TUT potential assessment and a personal interview with the departmental selection panel.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least 20 (excluding Life Orientation).

**Recommended subject(s):**

None.



**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

**• FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:****Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *Promotion:*  
Students who do not pass all the modules set for a particular year of registration will be obliged to register strictly in accordance with the departmental class timetable, and with the approval of the Head of the Department, in the following academic year.
- h. *Textbooks:*  
Students are required to purchase textbooks.
- i. *Other requirements:*  
The following must be submitted before the diploma will be issued:
  - First-Aid Certificate.
  - Wine Service Certificate.
- j. *Modules and practicals:*  
Students will be required to attend certain activities and practicals in the evenings and on Saturdays and Sundays. Owing to the unique character and requirements of the hospitality industry, it is compulsory for students to work for a required number of weeks, according to the official timetable, at any of the practical training facilities of the Department, regardless of weekends, University holidays or public holidays. Students have to arrange their own transport to and from training facilities that are not situated at the Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses.



k. *WIL in Food Operations Management II and III:*

Students are not allowed to register for WIL in Food Operations Management II if all the modules of the first year have not been completed. Students are not allowed to register for WIL in Food Operations Management III if all the modules of the second year have not been completed. See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus) for further information.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INL125X	Information Literacy (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills (block module)	(5)	(2)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

FOB115D	Food Operations Microbiology I	(5)	(10)	
FOG115D	Food Operations Management I	(5)	(10)	
FOP115D	Food Operations I (Practical)	(5)	(10)	
FOT115D	Food Operations I (Theory)	(5)	(5)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

FCP115D	Culinary Skills I (Practical)	(5)	(15)	
FCT115D	Culinary Skills I (Theory)	(5)	(10)	
FNU115D	Nutrition I	(5)	(10)	
FOF115D	Food Operations Financial Management I	(5)	(15)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **109**

### SECOND YEAR

Modules are offered in semesters as determined by the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
FBQ215D	Banqueting I	(5)	(10)	
FCP216D	Culinary Skills II (Practical)	(6)	(15)	Culinary Skills I (Practical)
FCT216D	Culinary Skills II (Theory)	(6)	(5)	Culinary Skills I (Theory) Culinary Skills I (Practical) Culinary Skills I (Theory)
FIP215D	Food Operations Industrial Psychology I	(5)	(10)	
FNU216D	Nutrition II	(6)	(10)	Nutrition I
FOF216D	Food Operations Financial Management II	(6)	(15)	Food Operations Financial Management I
FOG216D	Food Operations Management II	(6)	(10)	Food Operations Management I
FOP216D	Food Operations II (Practical)	(6)	(10)	Food Operations I (Practical) Food Operations I (Theory)
FOT216D	Food Operations II (Theory)	(6)	(5)	Food Operations I (Practical) Food Operations I (Theory)



FOX216D	WIL in Food Operations Management II ( <i>on completion of all first-year modules</i> )	(6)	(30)
FSC215D	Food Operations Supply Chain Management I	(5)	(10)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>130</b>

### THIRD YEAR

Modules are offered in semesters as determined by the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
FBQ316D	Banqueting II	(6)	(16)	Banqueting I
FOF316D	Food Operations Financial Management III	(6)	(15)	Food Operations Financial Management II
FOG316D	Food Operations Management III	(6)	(15)	Food Operations Management II
FOP316D	Food Operations III	(6)	(15)	Food Operations II (Theory) Food Operations II (Practical)
FOX316D	WIL in Food Operations Management III ( <i>on completion of all first- and second-year modules</i> )	(6)	(60)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>121</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

## 2.2 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Food Operations Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDFM20**

SAQA ID: 72500, CHE NUMBER: H16/2333/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Hospitality Management or Food Operations Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Hospitality Management or Food Operations Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
 Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
FOG109M	Dissertation: Food Operations Management	(9)	(180)
FOG109R	Dissertation: Food Operations Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FOG119R	Dissertation: Food Operations Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>



## 2.3 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

DMSc (Food Operations Management) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDFM19**

SAQA ID: 96876, CHE NUMBER: H16/10767/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Food and Beverage Management, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Food Operations Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.
- Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
FO10100	Thesis: Food Operations Management	(10)	(360)
FO1010R	Thesis: Food Operations Management (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FO1110R	Thesis: Food Operations Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 2.4 DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

Dip (Hospitality Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPHM19**

SAQA ID: 100958, CHE NUMBER: H16/14309/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at Higher Grade (E symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol), a pass in Accounting and Mathematics at Standard Grade (D symbol), another science subject at Higher Grade (E symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol), and two other commercial subjects at Higher Grade (E symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol).

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Food and Beverage Management, Home Economics, Hospitality Management and Hotel and Catering.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection for admission is based on a TUT potential assessment and a personal interview with the departmental selection panel.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

None.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **23** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).



**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 23 and more will be admitted to the programme.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **23** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 23 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Hospitality and Catering Services, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

*b. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*c. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*d. Presentation:*

Day classes.

*e. Minimum duration:*

Three years.

*f. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*g. Promotion:*

Students who do not pass all the modules set for a particular year of registration will be obliged to register strictly in accordance with the departmental class timetable, and with the approval of the Head of the Department, in the following academic year.

*h. Textbooks:*

Students are required to purchase textbooks.

*i. Other requirements:*

The following must be submitted before the diploma will be issued:

- First-Aid Certificate
- Front Desk Reservation Certificate

- Wine Service Certificate
- Pastel Certificate

*j. Modules and practicals:*

Students will be required to attend certain activities and practicals in the evenings and on Saturdays and Sundays. Owing to the unique character and requirements of the hospitality industry, it is compulsory for students to work for a required number of weeks, according to the official timetable, at any of the practical training facilities of the Department, regardless of weekends, University holidays or public holidays. Students have to arrange their own transport to and from training facilities that are not situated at the Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses.

*k. WIL in Hospitality Management II and III:*

Students are not allowed to register for WIL in Hospitality Management II if all the modules of the first year have not been completed. Students are not allowed to register for WIL in Hospitality Management III if all the modules of the second year have not been completed. See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus) for further information.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
CSN105D	Culinary Studies and Nutrition I	(5)	(30)	
HFM105D	Hospitality Financial Management I	(5)	(21)	
INL125X	Information Literacy (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills (block module)	(5)	(2)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

FBS115D	Food and Beverage Studies I	(5)	(15)	
HHS115D	Hospitality Health and Safety I	(5)	(7)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

ACM115D	Accommodation Management I	(5)	(8)	
HMN115D	Hospitality Management I	(5)	(15)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**

### SECOND YEAR

Modules are offered in semesters as determined by the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
CSN216D	Culinary Studies and Nutrition II	(6)	(19)	Culinary Studies and Nutrition I
FBS216D	Food and Beverage Studies II	(6)	(37)	Food and Beverage Studies I
HFM216D	Hospitality Financial Management II	(6)	(7)	Hospitality Financial Management I
HMN216D	Hospitality Management II	(6)	(8)	Hospitality Management I
HSM215D	Hospitality Communication II	(5)	(4)	



HXP215D	WIL in Hospitality Management II (5) <i>(on completion of all first-year modules)</i>	(30)	
SRE215D	Service Excellence I	(5)	(7)
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>			
ACM216D	Accommodation Management II	(6)	(8)
FBO216D	Food and Beverage Operations II	(6)	(8)
			Accommodation Management I Food and Beverage Studies I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

Modules are offered in semesters as determined by the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
HFM316D	Hospitality Financial Management III	(6)	(8)	Hospitality Financial Management II
HIL316D	Hospitality Industry Law	(6)	(7)	
HIS316D	Hospitality Management Information Systems	(6)	(7)	
HMN316D	Hospitality Management III	(6)	(15)	Hospitality Management II
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
CSN316D	Culinary Studies and Nutrition III	(6)	(15)	Culinary Studies and Nutrition II
HSB316D	Hospitality Banqueting Management	(6)	(15)	
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
ACM316D	Accommodation Management III	(6)	(8)	Accommodation Management II
FBO316D	Food and Beverage Operations III	(6)	(8)	Food and Beverage Operations II
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
HXP316D	WIL in Hospitality Management III (6) <i>(on completion of all first- and second-year modules)</i>	(6)	(60)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	



## 2.5 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Hospitality Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADHM19/ADHMO5**

SAQA ID: 101983, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E038CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus and Online Presentation

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A National Diploma: Hospitality Management, **or** a Diploma in Hospitality Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only for Pretoria Campus and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.

**e. Presentation:**

Block-mode classes and online presentation.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Textbooks:**

Students are required to purchase textbooks.



## CURRICULUM

Key to asterisks:

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 101983.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2024.)

### OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS (ADHM19)

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
HFM107V	Hospitality Financial Management IV	(7)	(20)
HIL107V	Hospitality Industry Law	(7)	(20)
HMN107V	Hospitality Management IV	(7)	(20)
RHM107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
SRE107V	Service Excellence	(7)	(10)

**plus one of the following electives:**

ACM107V	Accommodation Management IV	(7)	(20)
FBM107V	Food and Beverage Management IV	(7)	(20)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

### OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (ADHMO5)

#### BLOCK MODULES

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
HFM127N	Hospitality Financial Management IV	(7)	(20)
HIL127N	Hospitality Industry Law	(7)	(20)
HMN127N	Hospitality Management IV	(7)	(20)
RH127AN	Research Methodology Part A*	(7)	(15)*
RH127BN	Research Methodology Part B*	(7)	(15)*
SRE127N	Service Excellence	(7)	(10)

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the Department:**

ACM127N	Accommodation Management IV	(7)	(20)
FBM127N	Food and Beverage Management IV	(7)	(20)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

## 2.6

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Hospitality Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDHM19/PDHMO4**

SAQA ID: 101521, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E044CAN (contact) / H/H16E236CAN (online)

Campus where offered:

Pretoria Campus and Online Presentation

#### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Hospitality Management, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Hospitality Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only for Pretoria Campus and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.

*e. Presentation:*

Block-mode classes and online presentation.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Textbooks:*

Students are required to purchase textbooks.



## CURRICULUM

Key to asterisks:

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 101521.  
(The deviations are pending final approval by SAQA.)

### OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS (PDHM19)

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
HMN108G	Hospitality Management V	(8)	(30)	
RHM108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)	

**plus one of the following combinations:**

ACA108G	Accommodation Management VA	(8)	(30)	
ACB108G	Accommodation Management VB	(8)	(30)	

**or**

FBA108G	Food and Beverage Management VA	(8)	(30)	
FBB108G	Food and Beverage Management VB	(8)	(30)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

### OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (PDHMO4)

#### BLOCK MODULES

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AHM128N	Applied Hospitality Management (Action Research/Learning Journal/Project Development)*	(8)	(10)	Advanced Research Methodology Part 1 Advanced Research Methodology Part 2
CSB128N	Corporate Social Responsibility*	(8)	(10)	
DHM128N	Digital Hospitality Marketing*	(8)	(10)	
EIH128N	Environmental Impact of the Hospitality Industry*	(8)	(10)	
ENT128N	Entrepreneurship (Creative, Innovative, Feasibility and Benchmark)*	(8)	(10)	
FCG128N	Facilities Management*	(8)	(10)	
HUR128N	Human Resource Management*	(8)	(10)	
OBE128N	Organisational Behaviour*	(8)	(10)	
OPM128N	Operations Management*	(8)	(10)	
RHA128N	Advanced Research Methodology Part 1*	(8)	(10)	
RHB128N	Advanced Research Methodology Part 2*	(8)	(10)	
STI128N	Strategic Management*	(8)	(10)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

### 3. DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### 3.1 DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT

Dip (Administrative Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPAM19**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: DPAF19 / DPAD19)

SAQA ID: 100959, CHE NUMBER: H16/14311/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria and Polokwane campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and Accounting (for students who intent to major in Finance).

**Recommended subject(s):**

Mathematics and Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on a departmental selection and a TUT potential assessment. Symbol values: A = 10, B = 8, C = 6, D = 4, E = 2, F = 1. The following formula will be used in the selection process:

1. Group 1 subjects: Accounting, Business Economics, Economics, English, Mathematics and Physical Science (weight: HG = 10, SG = 6, LG = 3).
  2. Group 2 subjects: All other subjects (weight: HG = 3, SG = 2, LG = 1).
- Multiply the value with the weight and add to get the total. A maximum of six subjects will be taken into consideration.
  - Preference will be given to accredited post-matric qualifications with an average of 65% per subject.
  - The cut-off point is 150. The Head of the Department reserves the right to lower or raise the cut-off point and to accept prospective students after a personal interview.
  - Competency in English is crucial.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy, and 3 for Accounting (for students who intent to major in Finance).

**Recommended subject(s):**

Mathematics and Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study fields of Business Management or Financial Management field, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- g. *WIL in Administrative Management:*  
A project-based module that takes place at the University. See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

**ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS MAY BE CHOSEN:**

### OPTION 1: FINANCE (DPAF19)

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ADM105D	Administrative Management I	(5)	(24)	
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
FAU105D	Financial Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
QTS105D	Quantitative Techniques	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

#### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ADM206D	Administrative Management II	(6)	(24)	Administrative Management I
BSM206D	Business Management II	(6)	(24)	Business Management I
FAA216D	Financial Accounting IIA (first-semester module)	(6)	(12)	Financial Accounting I
FAB216D	Financial Accounting IIB (second-semester module)	(6)	(12)	Financial Accounting I
FMN205D	Financial Management I	(5)	(24)	
IFA105D	Information Administration I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

#### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
ADM316D	Administrative Management III	(6)	(24)	Administrative Management II
BSM316D	Business Management III	(6)	(24)	Business Management II
FMA316D	Financial Management IIA	(6)	(12)	Financial Management I
TAX316D	Taxation I	(6)	(24)	Financial Accounting IIA Financial Accounting IIB
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
ADX326D	WIL in Administrative Management (block module) (on completion of all first- and second-year modules)	(6)	(24)	



FMB326D	Financial Management IIB (block module)	(6)	(12)	Financial Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 1:			<b>360</b>	

## OPTION 2: GENERAL (DPAD19)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ADM105D	Administrative Management I	(5)	(24)	
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ECN105D	Economics I	(5)	(24)	
HRM105D	Human Resource Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ADM206D	Administrative Management II	(6)	(24)	Administrative Management I
BSM206D	Business Management II	(6)	(24)	Business Management I
HRM206D	Human Resource Management II	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management I
IFA105D	Information Administration I	(5)	(24)	
OEF105D	Organisational Effectiveness I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
ADM316D	Administrative Management III	(6)	(24)	Administrative Management II
BSM316D	Business Management III	(6)	(24)	Business Management II
HRM316D	Human Resource Management III	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management II
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
ADX326D	WIL in Administrative Management (block module) <i>(on completion of all first- and second-year modules)</i>	(6)	(24)	
OEF226D	Organisational Effectiveness II (block module)	(6)	(24)	Organisational Effectiveness I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 2:			<b>360</b>	



## 3.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Administrative Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

### Qualification code:

SAQA ID: 97937, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E037CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

A National Diploma in Administrative Management (Finance or General), **or** a Diploma in Administrative Management, **or** any other equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits. Students who intend to select Financial Management IV as an elective should have completed a module in the field of finance on NQF Level 6.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Evening classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ADM107V	Administrative Management IV	(7)	(30)
PMP107V	Project Management Processes	(7)	(30)



RAM107V Research Methodology IV (7) (30)

**plus one of the following electives:**

FMN107V Financial Management IV (7) (30)

STI107V Strategic Management IV (7) (30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 120

### 3.3 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

AdvDip (Business Administration) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADBA20**

SAQA ID: 104531, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E060CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

Any relevant diploma, **or** any relevant national diploma, **or** an equivalent qualification in the field of Management Sciences at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**As from 2026:** Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Evening classes.

- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AST107V	Advanced Strategic Management IV	(7)	(30)
EBA107V	Entrepreneurship IV	(7)	(30)
FAA107V	Financial Accounting Aspects IV	(7)	(30)
RBA107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 3.4 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

PGDip (Business Administration) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDBA20**

SAQA ID: 109283, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E079CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma, **or** a Bachelor's degree, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae in Business Administration or Administrative Management or Management Services, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7. Candidates must have an average of 55% or more for the final-year modules.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes. This programme is also offered as block-mode classes on Saturdays. Please refer to the Tshwane School for Business and Society for further information.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CET108G	Corporate Entrepreneurship V	(8)	(30)
CHG108G	Change Management V	(8)	(30)
RBA108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)
STI108G	Strategic Management V	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 3.5 DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT

Dip (Credit Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPCR19**

SAQA ID: 100960, CHE NUMBER: H16/14313/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and Accounting.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Mathematics and Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy and 3 for Accounting.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Mathematics and Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Applied Accounting and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other two compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study fields of Business Management or Financial Management field, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- Minimum duration:*  
Three years.



- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Credit Management:*  
A project-based module that takes place at the University. See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CMG105D	Credit Management I	(5)	(24)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
FAU105D	Financial Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
MAN105D	Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CMG206D	Credit Management II	(6)	(24)	Credit Management I
COP206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
CPL205X	Computer Literacy II	(5)	(12)	
ECA115D	Economics IA (first-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
ECB115D	Economics IB (second-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
FMN206D	Financial Management II	(6)	(24)	Financial Accounting I
MAN206D	Management II	(6)	(24)	Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>116</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
CMG316D	Credit Management III	(6)	(24)	Credit Management II
CSE216D	Costing and Estimating	(6)	(24)	
LCM316D	Law for Credit Managers	(6)	(24)	
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
CMX326D	WIL in Credit Management III (block module) (on completion of all first- and second-year modules)	(6)	(28)	

MAN326D Management III (block module)	(6)	(24)	Management II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>124</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>360</b>	

### 3.6 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Credit Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADCR20**

SAQA ID: 98961, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E036CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Diploma in Credit Management, **or** a National Diploma: Credit Management, **or** any other equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
  - Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AST107V	Advanced Strategic Management IV	(7)	(30)
CMG107V	Credit Management IV	(7)	(30)
FCR107V	Financial Accounting Aspects IV	(7)	(30)
RMD107V	Research Methodology IV	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 3.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Credit Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDCR20**

SAQA ID: 109564, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E109CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Credit Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Credit Management, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Evening classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CHG108G	Change Management V	(8)	(30)
CMG108G	Credit Management V	(8)	(30)
MPR108G	Management Practice V	(8)	(30)
RMD108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 3.8 DIPLOMA IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

Dip (Entrepreneurship) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPEN20**

SAQA ID: 110704, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E131CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Prospective students are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

Applicants who score **22** or more points according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: management, marketing, hospitality, tourism, office administration, information technology, computer science, finance, economics or accounting.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study fields of Business Management or Financial Management field, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Applicants who achieve the minimum APS will be accepted until the programme complement is full.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

- e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

- f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Work-Integrated Learning:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEC105D	Applied Economics I	(5)	(20)	
BME105D	Business Management for Entrepreneurs I	(5)	(30)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ETR105D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(30)	
INL125X	Information Literacy (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>104</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BME206D	Business Management for Entrepreneurs II	(6)	(30)	Business Management for Entrepreneurs I
CEN206D	Communication for Entrepreneurs II	(6)	(20)	Communication for Academic Purposes
EI1216D	Entrepreneurship Management Information Systems IIA (first-semester module)	(6)	(12)	Computer Literacy
EI2216D	Entrepreneurship Management Information Systems IIB (second-semester module)	(6)	(12)	Computer Literacy
ETR206D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(30)	Entrepreneurship I
MEI206D	Macro-Economic Indicators II	(6)	(20)	Applied Economics I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>124</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
BET316D	Business Ethics III	(6)	(12)	
BME316D	Business Management for Entrepreneurs III	(6)	(30)	Business Management for Entrepreneurs II
ETR316D	Entrepreneurship III	(6)	(30)	Entrepreneurship II



## SECOND SEMESTER

On completion of all modules.

WEN316D Work-Integrated Learning (6) (60)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 132

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360

### 3.9 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

MMSc (Entrepreneurship) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDEN19**

SAQA ID: 96902, CHE NUMBER: H16/10771/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship (or a related field), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship (or a related field), or a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, or a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, or an equivalent qualification. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ENT109M	Dissertation: Entrepreneurship	(9)	(180)
ENT109R	Dissertation: Entrepreneurship (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
ENT119R	Dissertation: Entrepreneurship (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

### 3.10 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

MMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOE21**

SAQA ID: 96916, CHE NUMBER: H16/10768/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the Faculty's online Prospectus for an indication of which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
**For 2025:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.



Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

*e. Presentation:*

Research.

*f. Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

<b>CURRICULUM</b>
-------------------

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OEL109M	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership	(9)	(180)
OEL109R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OEL119R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

### 3.11 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDOE21**

SAQA ID: 96885, CHE NUMBER: H16/2356/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the contents (page 5) to see which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Magister Technologiae: Organisational Leadership, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Organisational Leadership, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January and July.

**e. Presentation:**

Research.

**f. Duration:**

A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OE10100	Thesis: Organisational Leadership	(10)	(360)
OE1010R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
OE1110R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## 4. DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING, SUPPLY CHAIN AND SPORT MANAGEMENT

### 4.1 DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

Dip (Marketing) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPMK19**

SAQA ID: 100962, CHE NUMBER: H16/14315/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria and Mbombela campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. A minimum mark of 50% at Standard Grade and 40% at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Economic, Economics and Mathematics.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on academic assessment and TUT potential assessment. Evaluation of scholastic performance will be based on the student's M-score by using the following method:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be invited for an evaluation test, and those who score 9 points and less will not be accepted.
- The Department has the right to invite applicants for an evaluation test and personal interviews with a representative from the Department.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Studies and Economics.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Marketing, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- Presentation:*  
Day classes.

- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Marketing:*  
A project-based learning module. See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus) for more information. Prerequisites may be waived, but only in highly exceptional cases, based on a motivation by the Head of the Department.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
MKT105D	Marketing I	(5)	(24)	
PFS105D	Professional Selling I	(5)	(24)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

CAP115X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL115X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

COP216X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
CPL215X	Computer Literacy II	(5)	(12)	Computer Literacy

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **116**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ACP105D	Practical Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
COB205D	Consumer Behaviour	(5)	(24)	
LMK206D	Law for Marketers	(6)	(24)	
MKT206D	Marketing II	(6)	(24)	Marketing I
PFS206D	Professional Selling II	(6)	(24)	Professional Selling I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
QTS105D	Quantitative Techniques	(5)	(24)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

MKR316D	Marketing Research III	(6)	(26)	Marketing II
MKT316D	Marketing III	(6)	(24)	Marketing II



PFS316D Professional Selling III (6) (26) Professional Selling II

## SECOND SEMESTER

MKX326D WIL in Marketing (block module) (6) (24)  
(on completion of all first- and second-year modules)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 124

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360

## 4.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

AdvDip (Marketing) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADMK19**

SAQA ID: 101896, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E057CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria and Mbombela campuses

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Marketing, **or** a Diploma in Marketing, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
  - Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.

- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
DMK107V	Digital Marketing IV	(7)	(30)
MKT107V	Marketing IV	(7)	(30)
QTS107V	Advanced Quantitative Techniques	(7)	(30)
RMK107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 4.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

PGDip (Marketing) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDMK19**

SAQA ID: 101895, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E058CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Marketing, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Marketing, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Marketing, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.
- Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.



- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
DMK108G	Applied Digital Marketing V	(8)	(30)
MKT108G	Marketing V	(8)	(30)
QTS108G	Applied Quantitative Techniques	(8)	(30)
RMK108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 4.4 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Marketing Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDMK19**

SAQA ID: 96912, CHE NUMBER: H16/2396/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.
- As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.
- Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.
- As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
MKT109M	Dissertation: Marketing Management	(9)	(180)
MKT109R	Dissertation: Marketing Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
MKT119R	Dissertation: Marketing Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

### 4.5 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN MARKETING

DMSc (Marketing) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDMK19**

SAQA ID: 96884, CHE NUMBER: H16/10779/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Marketing, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Marketing Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
 Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
MK1010O	Thesis: Marketing	(10)	(360)
MK1010R	Thesis: Marketing (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
MK1110R	Thesis: Marketing (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## 4.6 DIPLOMA IN RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

Dip (Retail Business Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPRB19 / DPRB05**

SAQA ID: 100964, CHE NUMBER: H16/14317/HEQSF (contact) / H/H16/E222CAN (online)

Campus where offered:

Pretoria Campus and Online Presentation

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accountancy, Business Economics, Business Management, Economics, English and Commercial Law or Mercantile Law or Commercial Law.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on a TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

None.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least 22 (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least 24 (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.



• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only for Pretoria Campus and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes and online presentation.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100964. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of November 2024.)

**OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS (DPRB19)**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL115X	Computer Literacy (first-semester module)	(5)	(10)	
CPL215X	Computer Literacy II (second-semester module)	(5)	(12)	Computer Literacy
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
PFS105D	Professional Selling I	(5)	(24)	
RBM105D	Retailing I	(5)	(24)	
ROM105D	Retail Operations Management I	(5)	(24)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **108**

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ACP105D	Practical Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
COB205D	Consumer Behaviour	(5)	(24)	
RBM206D	Retailing II	(6)	(24)	Retailing I
ROM206D	Retail Operations Management II	(6)	(24)	Retail Operations Management I
SCM105D	Supply Chain Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
COP206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
FMR306D	Financial Management for Retailers II	(6)	(24)	Practical Accounting I
LBM306D	Law for Retailers	(6)	(24)	
RBM306D	Retailing III	(6)	(28)	Retailing II
ROM306D	Retail Operations Management III	(6)	(24)	Retail Operations Management II
SCM206D	Supply Chain Management II	(6)	(24)	Supply Chain Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>132</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

**OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (DPRBO5)****FIRST YEAR**

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP125N	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL125N	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
CPL225N	Computer Literacy II	(5)	(12)	Computer Literacy
INI125N	Information Literacy I	(5)	(2)	
LF125N	Life Skills I	(5)	(2)	
PF125AN	Professional Selling I (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
PF125BN	Professional Selling I (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	
RB125AN	Retailing I (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
RB125BN	Retailing I (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	
RO125AN	Retail Operations Management I (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
RO125BN	Retail Operations Management I (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>108</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AC125AN	Practical Accounting I (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
AC125BN	Practical Accounting I (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	



CO225AN	Consumer Behaviour (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
CO225BN	Consumer Behaviour (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	
RB226AN	Retailing II (Part A)*	(6)	(12)*	Retailing I (Part A) Retailing I (Part B)
RB226BN	Retailing II (Part B)*	(6)	(12)*	Retailing I (Part A) Retailing I (Part B)
RO226AN	Retail Operations Management II (Part A)*	(6)	(12)*	Retail Operations Management I (Part A) Retail Operations Management I (Part B)
RO226BN	Retail Operations Management II (Part B)*	(6)	(12)*	Retail Operations Management I (Part A) Retail Operations Management I (Part B)
SC125AN	Supply Chain Management I (Part A)*	(5)	(12)*	
SC125BN	Supply Chain Management I (Part B)*	(5)	(12)*	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
COP216N	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
FM326AN	Financial Management for Retailers II (Part A)*	(6)	(12)*	Practical Accounting I (Part A) Practical Accounting I (Part B)
FM326BN	Financial Management for Retailers II (Part B)*	(6)	(12)*	Practical Accounting I (Part A) Practical Accounting I (Part B)
LB326AN	Law for Retailers (Part A)	(6)	(12)*	
LB326BN	Law for Retailers (Part B)	(6)	(12)*	
RB326AN	Retailing III (Part A)*	(6)	(14)*	Retailing II (Part A) Retailing II (Part B)
RB326BN	Retailing III (Part B)*	(6)	(14)*	Retailing II (Part A) Retailing II (Part B)
RO326AN	Retail Operations Management III (Part A)*	(6)	(12)*	Retail Operations Management II (Part A) Retail Operations Management II (Part B)
RO326BN	Retail Operations Management III (Part B)*	(6)	(12)*	Retail Operations Management II (Part A) Retail Operations Management II (Part B)
SC226AN	Supply Chain Management II (Part A)*	(6)	(12)*	Supply Chain Management I (Part A) Supply Chain Management I (Part B)
SC226BN	Supply Chain Management II (Part B)*	(6)	(12)*	Supply Chain Management I (Part A) Supply Chain Management I (Part B)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>132</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

## 4.7 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Retail Business Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADRB20**

SAQA ID: 109901, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E162CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Diploma, **or** National Diploma, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Retail Business Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Block-mode classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ARF107V	Advanced Retail Financial Management IV	(7)	(30)
RBM107V	Retailing IV	(7)	(30)



ROP107V	Retail Operations IV	(7)	(30)
RRB107V	Research Methodology IV	(7)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

#### 4.8 DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT

Dip (Sport Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPSM19**

SAQA ID: 100965, CHE NUMBER: H16/14318/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. A minimum mark of 50% at Standard Grade and 40% at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Economics, Economics and Mathematics.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on academic assessment and TUT potential assessment. Evaluation of scholastic performance will be based on the student's M-score by using the following method:

SYMBOL	M-SCORE (HG)	M-SCORE (SG)
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be invited for an evaluation test, and those who score 9 points and less will not be accepted.
- The Department has the right to invite applicants for an evaluation test and personal interviews with a representative from the Department.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**  
Accounting, Business Studies and Economics.

**Selection criteria:**  
**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).  
**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**  
**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.  
**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.
- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.  
The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**  
To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**  
Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.
- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N5)**  
Applicants with a National Certificate (Nated 191: N5), who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET for all modules in the Sport Management field of study may be considered for the diploma.
- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**  
Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Sport Management, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.
- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.



- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
MKT105D	Marketing I	(5)	(24)	
SFR105D	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Management I	(5)	(24)	
SRM105D	Sport Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>96</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CPE205D	Coaching and Physical Education Studies I	(5)	(24)	
SFR206D	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Management II	(6)	(30)	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Management I
SMK206D	Sport Marketing II	(6)	(30)	Marketing I
SRM206D	Sport Management II	(6)	(30)	Sport Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>114</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
COB205D	Consumer Behaviour	(5)	(24)	
SFR306D	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Management III	(6)	(32)	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Management II
SMK306D	Sport Marketing III	(6)	(32)	Sport Marketing II
SPI206D	Sport Public Relations II	(6)	(30)	
SRM306D	Sport Management III	(6)	(32)	Sport Management II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>150</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	



## 4.9 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Sport Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: AD SM19**

SAQA ID: 98986, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E032CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Diploma in Sport Management, **or** a National Diploma: Sport Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
RSM107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
SFR107V	Sport, Fitness and Recreation Studies IV	(7)	(30)



SMK107V	Sport Marketing IV	(7)	(30)
SRM107V	Sport Management IV	(7)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

#### 4.10 DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Dip (Supply Chain Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPSU19**

SAQA ID: 100961, CHE NUMBER: H16/14314/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. A minimum mark of 50% at Standard Grade and 40% at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on academic assessment and TUT potential assessment. Evaluation of scholastic performance will be based on the student's M-score by using the following method:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be invited for an evaluation test, and those who score 9 points and less will not be accepted.
- The Department has the right to invite applicants for an evaluation test and personal interviews with a representative from the Department.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**  
Commercial subjects.

**Selection criteria:**  
**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).  
**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**  
**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.  
**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.
  - **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.  
The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**  
To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**  
Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.
  - **FOR APPLICANTS WITH NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N5)**  
Applicants with a National Certificate (Nated 191: N5), who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET for all modules in the Supply Chain Management field of study may be considered for the diploma.
  - **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**  
Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Supply Chain Management, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.
- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ACP105D	Practical Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ECA115D	Economics IA (first-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
ECB115D	Economics IB (second-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
SCM105D	Supply Chain Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLW206D	Commercial Law	(6)	(24)	
CSE206D	Costing and Estimating	(6)	(24)	
PRC206D	Procurement Management II	(6)	(24)	
SCM206D	Supply Chain Management II	(6)	(24)	Supply Chain Management I
TEO206D	Transport Economics II	(6)	(24)	Economics IA Economics IB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM306D	Business Management III	(6)	(24)	Business Management I
PRC306D	Procurement Management III	(6)	(24)	Procurement Management II
QTS105D	Quantitative Techniques	(5)	(24)	
SCM306D	Supply Chain Management III	(6)	(24)	Supply Chain Management II
SCO305D	Supply Chain Operations I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

#### 4.11 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Supply Chain Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADSU19/ADSUO5**

SAQA ID: 97973, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E029CAN (contact) / H/H16/E224CAN (online)

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus and Online Presentation

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A National Diploma: Logistics, **or** a Diploma in Supply Chain Management or Logistics, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only for Pretoria Campus and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes and online presentation.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

Key to asterisks:

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 97973.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2024.)

### OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS (ADSU19)

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AST107V	Advanced Strategic Management IV	(7)	(30)
RMS107V	Research Methodology IV	(7)	(30)
SCM107V	Advanced Supply Chain Management IV	(7)	(30)
SPM107V	Strategic Procurement Management IV	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION:			<b>120</b>

### OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (ADSU05)

#### BLOCK MODULES

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AS127AN	Advanced Strategic Management IV Part A	(7)	(15)*
AS127BN	Advanced Strategic Management IV Part B	(7)	(15)*
RS127AN	Research Methodology IV Part A	(7)	(15)*
RS127BN	Research Methodology IV Part B	(7)	(15)*
SC127AN	Advanced Supply Chain Management IV Part A	(7)	(15)*
SC127BN	Advanced Supply Chain Management IV Part B	(7)	(15)*
SP127AN	Strategic Procurement Management IV Part A	(7)	(15)*
SP127BN	Strategic Procurement Management IV Part B	(7)	(15)*
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION:			<b>120</b>

## 4.12 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Supply Chain Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDSU19**

SAQA ID: 99580, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E045CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Supply Chain Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Logistics, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Supply Chain Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Block-mode classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**YEAR MODULES**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AST108G	Advanced Strategic Management V	(8)	(30)
RMS108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)
SCM108G	Supply Chain Management V	(8)	(30)
SPM108G	Strategic Procurement Management V	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>



## 4.13 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Supply Chain Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDSU19**

SAQA ID: 96911, CHE NUMBER: H16/2388/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (or an equivalent qualification), or a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, or a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (or an equivalent qualification), or a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, or a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
SCM109M	Dissertation: Supply Chain Management	(9)	(180)
SCM109R	Dissertation: Supply Chain Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
SCM119R	Dissertation: Supply Chain Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 4.14 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

DMSc (Supply Chain Management) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDSU19**

SAQA ID: 96883, CHE NUMBER: H16/10778/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Logistics, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Supply Chain Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).



Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
SU1010O	Thesis: Supply Chain Management	(10)	(360)
SU1010R	Thesis: Supply Chain Management (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
SU1110R	Thesis: Supply Chain (re-registration) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

#### 4.15 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

MMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOA21**

SAQA ID: 96916, CHE NUMBER: H16/10768/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the Faculty's online Prospectus for an indication of which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OAL109M	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership	(9)	(180)



OAL109R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OAL119R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

#### 4.16 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDOA21**

SAQA ID: 96885, CHE NUMBER: H16/2356/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the contents (page 5) to see which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Magister Technologiae: Organisational Leadership, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Organisational Leadership, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OA1010O	Thesis: Organisational Leadership	(10)	(360)
OA1010R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
OA1110R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>36</b>



## 5. DEPARTMENT OF OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

### 5.1 DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Dip (Operations Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPOM19**

SAQA ID: 100968, CHE NUMBER: H16/14321/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Mathematics.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Prospective students are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	M-SCORE (HG)	M-SCORE (SG)
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- Applicants with a score of 24 according to the formula for academic merit will be considered for admission.
- Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 according to the formula for academic merit will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest scores will be selected.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 5 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

None.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a score of 24 will be considered for admission. Applicants with a score of 20 - 23 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest APS will be selected.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 60% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

- Applicants with a score of 24 will be considered for admission.
- Applicants with a score of 20 - 23 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest APS will be selected.

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- Presentation:*  
Day classes for the first two years and evening classes for the third year.
- Minimum duration:*  
Three years.



- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Operations Management:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
FPO105D	Financial Principles in Operations Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
OEF105D	Organisational Effectiveness I	(5)	(24)	
OMT105D	Operations Management Techniques I	(5)	(24)	
OPM105D	Operations Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
MPP205D	Management Principles and Practice I	(5)	(24)	
OEF206D	Organisational Effectiveness II	(6)	(24)	Organisational Effectiveness I
OMT206D	Operations Management Techniques II	(6)	(24)	Operations Management Techniques I
OPM206D	Operations Management II	(6)	(24)	Operations Management I
WPD205D	Workplace Dynamics I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
OEF306D	Organisational Effectiveness III	(6)	(30)	Organisational Effectiveness II
OMT306D	Operations Management Techniques III	(6)	(30)	Operations Management Techniques II
OMX326D	WIL in Operations Management (block module) <i>(on completion of all first- and second-year modules)</i>	(6)	(30)	
OPM306D	Operations Management III	(6)	(30)	Operations Management II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	



## 5.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Operations Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADOM19**

SAQA ID: 102066, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E042CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Diploma in Operations Management, or a National Diploma: Operations Management, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection. All applicants received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification obtained. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January and applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**As from 2026:** Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
FAA107V	Financial Accounting Aspects IV	(7)	(30)
ORM107V	Operations Management Technology IV	(7)	(30)
OTE107V	Operations Management Techniques IV	(7)	(30)
ROR107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

### 5.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Operations Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDOM21**

SAQA ID: 111259, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E121CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma or a Bachelor's degree in Operations Management, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Operations Management, **or** an equivalent qualification in Operations Management or Management Services at NQF Level 7. Preference will be given to applicants with an average of 60% or more for the final year.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Evening classes.

- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ERP108G	Enterprise Resource Planning V	(8)	(30)
MSE108G	Manufacturing Systems Engineering V	(8)	(30)
ROR108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)
IM108G	Simulation	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 5.4 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Operations Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOM20**

SAQA ID: 115255, CHE NUMBER: H16/10776/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant Postgraduate Diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.



**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OPM109M	Dissertation: Operations Management	(9)	(180)
OPM109R	Dissertation: Operations Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OPM119R	Dissertation: Operations Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>



## 5.5 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Project Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADPJ20**

SAQA ID: 110564, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E108CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A diploma or national diploma in any field of study, or any other equivalent qualification at NQF 6 with a minimum of 360 credits. Preference will be given to the candidates with a minimum of two years of project management experience.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in the previous qualification and the Employment Profile.

Preference will be given to applicants who have been actively employed for a minimum of two years in a project management-related field. This employment may include volunteer positions and internship experience. Professional experience provides an opportunity for students to thrive during their studies. Some professional maturity provides a foundation for a student to be informed, to contribute with insight, and to interpret theoretical aspects based on actual practical experience. An Employment Profile is related to the expectations of the qualifications as it provides scope for transferable skills and essential knowledge.

The Employment Profile should contain the following information regarding work experience gained after obtaining a school leaving certificate:

- Work experience with dates of employment;
- Detailed areas of responsibility; and
- At least two references who can be contacted regarding the information provided in the Employment Portfolio.

All applicants received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January and applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Block-mode classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### ATTENDANCE

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
RPJ107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)

#### FIRST SEMESTER

PCM117V	Project Cost Management and Accounting	(7)	(15)
PJI117V	Project Risk Management	(7)	(12)
PMR117V	Project Management Principles and Practice	(7)	(15)
PPE117V	Project Procurement Management Principles and Practice	(7)	(12)

#### SECOND SEMESTER

PQM117V	Project Quality Management	(7)	(12)
PSM117V	Project Resources Management	(7)	(12)
SMP117V	Statistical Methods for Project Management	(7)	(12)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

## 5.6 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Project Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDPJ20**

SAQA ID: 104707, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E120CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Project Management **or** a Bachelor's degree Project Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Project Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### ATTENDANCE

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
RPJ108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)

### FIRST SEMESTER

BPJ118G	Behavioural Aspects for Project Managers	(8)	(12)
LPJ118G	Legal Aspects in Project Management	(8)	(12)
PPM118G	Portfolio and Program Management Principles	(8)	(15)

### SECOND SEMESTER

APJ118G	Agile Approaches to Project Management	(8)	(12)
BCP118G	Business and Commercial Aspects of Projects	(8)	(15)
PIM118G	Project Management Information Systems and Management	(8)	(12)
SPJ118G	Strategic Project Management	(8)	(12)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**



## 5.7 DIPLOMA IN WORK STUDY\*

Dip (Work Study) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPWY24**

SAQA ID: 100967, CHE NUMBER: H16/14320/HEQSF

Campus where offered:

Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Prospective students are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit as follows:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- Applicants with a score of 24 according to the formula for academic merit will be considered for admission.
- Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 according to the formula for academic merit will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest scores will be selected.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 5 for Mathematical Literacy.



**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a score of 24 will be considered for admission. Applicants with a score of 20 - 23 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest APS will be selected.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 60% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

**Assessment procedure(s):**

- Applicants with a score of 24 will be considered for admission.
- Applicants with a score of 20 - 23 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest APS will be selected.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes. The module Organisational Effectiveness III is offered in the form of evening classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Management Service:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Qualification name\*:*  
The name\* of the qualification does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100967. (The deviations are pending final approval by SAQA.)



## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
OEF105D	Organisational Effectiveness I	(5)	(24)	
QTS105D	Quantitative Techniques	(5)	(24)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

CAP115X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL115X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

COP216X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
CPL215X	Computer Literacy II	(5)	(12)	Computer Literacy
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>116</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM206D	Business Management II	(6)	(24)	Business Management I
CSE206D	Costing and Estimating	(6)	(24)	
LLW206D	Labour Law	(6)	(24)	
OEF206D	Organisational Effectiveness II	(6)	(24)	Organisational Effectiveness I
ORE206D	Operational Research	(6)	(24)	Quantitative Techniques
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM306D	Business Management III	(6)	(24)	Business Management II
MNS306D	Management Service Practice	(6)	(24)	
MNX326D	WIL in Management Service (block module) <i>(on completion of all first- and second-year modules)</i>	(6)	(22)	
OEF306D	Organisational Effectiveness III	(6)	(30)	Organisational Effectiveness II
SSA316D	System Analysis and Design A (first-semester module)	(6)	(12)	
SSB316D	System Analysis and Design B (second-semester module)	(6)	(12)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>124</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

## 5.8 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN WORK STUDY\*

AdvDip (Work Study) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADWY24**

SAQA ID: 111433, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E124CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Diploma in Management Services or Work Study, **or** National Diploma: Management Services or Work Study, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** any other equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
- Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Evening classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Qualification name\*:**

The name\* of the qualification does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 111433. (The deviations are pending final approval by SAQA.)



## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OEF107V	Organisational Effectiveness IV	(7)	(30)
QMM107V	Quality Management for Management Services IV	(7)	(30)
RMN107V	Research Methodology IV	(7)	(30)
SMS107V	Strategic Management for Management Services IV	(7)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 5.9 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

MMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOO21**

SAQA ID: 96916, CHE NUMBER: H16/10768/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the Faculty's online Prospectus for an indication of which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).

- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

#### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OOL109M	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership	(9)	(180)
OOL109R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OOL119R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

### 5.10 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDOO21**

SAQA ID: 96885, CHE NUMBER: H16/2356/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

#### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the contents (page 5) to see which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.



- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Organisational Leadership, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Organisational Leadership, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OO10100	Thesis: Organisational Leadership	(10)	(360)
OO1010R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
OO1110R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 6. DEPARTMENT OF PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

### 6.1 DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Dip (Human Resource Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPHR19**

SAQA ID: 100969, CHE NUMBER: H16/14322/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on a TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.



The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Human Resources Management, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules may be exempted from certain first-year modules.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Human Resources Management:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ACP105D	Practical Accounting I	(5)	(24)	
BSM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(24)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
HRM105D	Human Resource Management I	(5)	(24)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
QTS105D	Quantitative Techniques	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM206D	Business Management II	(6)	(24)	Business Management I
HRD205D	Human Resource Development I	(5)	(24)	



HRM206D	Human Resource Management II	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management I
LLW206D	Labour Law	(6)	(24)	
LRA205D	Labour Relations I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BSM306D	Business Management III	(6)	(24)	Business Management II
HRD306D	Human Resource Development II	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Development I
HRM306D	Human Resource Management III	(6)	(24)	Human Resource Management II
HRX306D	WIL in Human Resources Management	(6)	(24)	
LRA306D	Labour Relations II	(6)	(24)	Labour Relations I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

## 6.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Human Resource Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADGH19 / ADGH05**

*(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: ADHD19/O5, ADHR19/O5, ADLR19/O5)*

SAQA ID: 99695 CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E031CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses, and Online Presentation

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Diploma in Human Resource Management, **or** a National Diploma: Human Resource Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 in Human Resource Management or Human Resource Development or Labour Relations Management with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
  - Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.

Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.



- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only for all campuses, and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes (offered in the day and evenings) and online presentation.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 99695. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meetings of June 2024 and 2025.)

#### OPTION 1: PRETORIA, EMALAHLENI AND POLOKWANE CAMPUSES (ADGH19)

##### ATTENDANCE

Modules are offered in blocks as determined by the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AST127V	Advanced Strategic Management IV	(7)	(20)
HRM127V	Advanced Human Resource Management IV	(7)	(30)
RHR107V	Research Methodology IV (year module)	(7)	(30)

plus two electives from one of the following options:

##### **Human Resource Development (ADHD19) - (Pretoria Campus only)**

HRD127V	Advanced Human Resource Development IV	(7)	(20)
HRS127V	Advanced Human Resource Development Strategy and Policy IV	(7)	(20)

##### **Human Resource Management (ADHR19) - (Pretoria and eMalahleni campuses only)**

HRD127V	Advanced Human Resource Development IV	(7)	(20)
LRS127V	Advanced Labour Relations IV	(7)	(20)

##### **Labour Relations (ADLR19) - (Pretoria and Polokwane campuses only)**

CBN127V	Advanced Collective Bargaining and Negotiations IV	(7)	(20)
LRS127V	Advanced Labour Relations IV	(7)	(20)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

## OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (ADGH05)

### ATTENDANCE

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AS127AN	Advanced Strategic Management IV Part A*	(7)	(10)*
AS127BN	Advanced Strategic Management IV Part B*	(7)	(10)*
HR127AN	Advanced Human Resource Management IV Part A*	(7)	(15)*
HR127BN	Advanced Human Resource Management IV Part B*	(7)	(15)*
RM127AN	Research Methodology IV Part A*	(7)	(15)*
RM127BN	Research Methodology IV Part B*	(7)	(15)*

plus two electives from one of the following options:

#### **Human Resource Development (ADHDO5)**

HRD127N	Advanced Human Resource Development IV	(7)	(20)
HRS127N	Advanced Human Resource Development Strategy and Policy IV	(7)	(20)

#### **Human Resource Management (ADHRO5)**

HRD127N	Advanced Human Resource Development IV	(7)	(20)
LRS127N	Advanced Labour Relations IV	(7)	(20)

#### **Labour Relations (ADLRO5)**

CBN127N	Advanced Collective Bargaining and Negotiations IV	(7)	(20)
LRS127N	Advanced Labour Relations IV	(7)	(20)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

## 6.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Human Resource Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDGH19/PDGH04**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: PDHD19/O4, PDHR19/O4, PDLR19/O4)

SAQA ID: 99781, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E041CAN (contact) / H/H16/E23CAN (online)

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus and Online Presentation

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management, or a Bachelor's degree in Human Resource Management, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Human Resource Management or Human Resource Development or Labour Relations Management, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7 in Human Resource Management or Human Resource Development or Labour Relations Management.



Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only for Pretoria Campus and four (4) intakes throughout the year for the online offering. Please contact the Academic Department for further information on the intake dates.

**e. Presentation:**

Block-mode classes offered on Saturdays and online presentation.

**f. Minimum duration:**

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**Key to asterisks:**

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 99781. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of March 2024.)

**OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS (PDGH19)**

**ATTENDANCE**

**Modules are offered in blocks as determined by the Department.**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AST128G	Advanced Strategic Management V	(8)	(20)	
HRM128G	Advanced Human Resource Management V	(8)	(30)	
RHR108G	Advanced Research Methodology (year module)	(8)	(30)	

**plus two modules from one of the following options:**

**Human Resources Development (PDHD19)**

HRD128G	Advanced Human Resources Development V	(8)	(20)	
ODS128G	Organisational Development Strategies	(8)	(20)	

**Human Resources Management (PDHR19)**

HRD128G	Advanced Human Resources Development V	(8)	(20)	
LRS128G	Advanced Labour Relations V	(8)	(20)	

**Labour Relations (PDLR19)**

LLW128G	Advanced Labour Law V	(8)	(20)	
LRS128G	Advanced Labour Relations V	(8)	(20)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**

**OPTION 2: ONLINE PRESENTATION (PDGHO4)****ATTENDANCE**

Modules are presented in a 7-week block format.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AST128N	Advanced Strategic Management V	(8)	(20)	
HRM128N	Advanced Human Resource Management V	(8)	(30)	
RH128AN	Advanced Research Methodology: Part A*	(8)	(10)*	
RH128BN	Advanced Research Methodology: Part B*	(8)	(10)*	Advanced Research Methodology: Part A
RH128CN	Advanced Research Methodology: Part C*	(8)	(10)*	Advanced Research Methodology: Part B

plus two modules from one of the following options:

**Human Resources Development (PDHDO4)**

HRD128N	Advanced Human Resources Development V	(8)	(20)	
ODS128N	Organisational Development Strategies	(8)	(20)	

**Human Resources Management (PDHRO4)**

HRD128N	Advanced Human Resources Development V	(8)	(20)	
LRS128N	Advanced Labour Relations V	(8)	(20)	

**Labour Relations (PDLRO4)**

LLW128N	Advanced Labour Law V	(8)	(20)	
LRS128N	Advanced Labour Relations V	(8)	(20)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION: **120**



## 6.4 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Human Resources Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDHR19**

SAQA ID: 96906, CHE NUMBER: H16/10772/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma. The modules are as follows:

- **For candidates with Human Resource Development qualifications:** Advanced Organisational Development Strategies, Advanced Research Methodology, and Advanced Strategic Management V.
- **For candidates with Human Resources Management qualifications:** Advanced Human Resource Management, Advanced Research Methodology, and Advanced Strategic Management V.
- **For candidates with Labour Relations Management qualifications:** Advanced Labour Relations V, Advanced Research Methodology, and Advanced Strategic Management V.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
HRM109M	Dissertation: Human Resources Management	(9)	(180)
HRM109R	Dissertation: Human Resources Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
HRM119R	Dissertation: Human Resources Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 6.5 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN HUMAN RESOURCES

DMSc (Human Resources) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDHR19**

SAQA ID: 96877, CHE NUMBER: H16/10773/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Human Resources Management or Human Resource Development, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Human Resource Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.



The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

<b>CURRICULUM</b>
-------------------

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
HR10100	Thesis: Human Resources	(10)	(360)
HR1010R	Thesis: Human Resources (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
HR1110R	Thesis: Human Resources (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>





## 6.6 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Labour Relations Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDLR19**

SAQA ID: 96909, CHE NUMBER: H16/10774/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Labour Relations or Human Resource Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant Postgraduate Diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Labour Relations or Human Resource Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

*e. Presentation:*

Research.

*f. Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
LRM109M	Dissertation: Labour Relations Management	(9)	(180)
LRM109R	Dissertation: Labour Relations Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
LRM119R	Dissertation: Labour Relations Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 6.7 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN LABOUR RELATIONS

DMSc (Labour Relations) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDLR19**

SAQA ID: 96881, CHE NUMBER: H16/10775/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Labour Relations Management, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Labour Relations Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
LR1010O	Thesis: Labour Relations	(10)	(360)
LR1010R	Thesis: Labour Relations (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
LR1110R	Thesis: Labour Relations (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 6.8 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

MMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDOD21**

SAQA ID: 96916, CHE NUMBER: H16/10768/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the Faculty's online Prospectus for an indication of which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
**For 2025:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.



**As from 2026:** A relevant postgraduate diploma, **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree, **or** a relevant professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8, **or** an equivalent qualification in the fields of Management Sciences. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

*e. Presentation:*

Research.

*f. Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OPL109M	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership	(9)	(180)
OPL109R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
OPL119R	Dissertation: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 6.9 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN ORGANISATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DMSc (Organisational Leadership) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDOD21**

SAQA ID: 96885, CHE NUMBER: H16/2356/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

Candidates should note that the qualification code for the programme differs between departments. The module codes are also allocated to specific areas of study. Candidates are advised to apply for the code relating to their area of specialisation. Please refer to the contents (page 5) to see which of the other departments within the faculty offer this programme.

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Magister Technologiae: Organisational Leadership, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Organisational Leadership, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January and July.

**e. Presentation:**

Research.

**f. Duration:**

A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.



- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
OP1010O	Thesis: Organisational Leadership	(10)	(360)
OP1010R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
OP1110R	Thesis: Organisational Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 7. DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT

### 7.1 DIPLOMA IN ADVENTURE TOURISM MANAGEMENT

Dip (Adventure Tourism Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPAV19**

SAQA ID: 100971, CHE NUMBER: H16/14324/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Mbombela Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Geography, Hotel and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on the allocation of points (Swedish formula) for school subjects passed (Higher, Standard or Lower Grade and symbols obtained). The formula for academic merit is as follows:

(%)	HG VALUE	SG VALUE	LG VALUE
90 - 100%	9	8	7
80 - 89%	8	7	6
70 - 79%	7	6	5
60 - 69%	6	5	4
50 - 59%	5	4	3
40 - 49%	4	3	2
30 - 39%	3	2	1
20 - 29%	2	1	0

Applicants with 28 points will be accepted, those with 26 to 27 points will be interviewed, and those with 25 points and less will not be accepted.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Geography and Tourism Studies.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N4 CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N4)**

An N4 Certificate in a related Travel and Tourism field as published in Report 191: N4, with an average of at least 50% for the qualification, and successful completion of an English Language Proficiency Assessment (done by the University).

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- Minimum duration:*  
Three years.





- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Adventure Management:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AVA105D	Adventure Activities I	(5)	(12)	
AVD105D	Adventure Destinations I	(5)	(12)	
AVE115D	Natural Environment I (first-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
AVF105D	Adventure Finance I	(5)	(12)	
AVK105D	Adventure Marketing I	(5)	(12)	
AVL105D	Adventure Leadership I	(5)	(12)	
AVM105D	Adventure Management I	(5)	(12)	
AVP105D	Adventure Operations I	(5)	(12)	
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AVA206D	Adventure Activities II	(6)	(12)	Adventure Activities I
AVD206D	Adventure Destinations II	(6)	(12)	Adventure Destinations I
AVF206D	Adventure Finance II	(6)	(12)	Adventure Finance I
AVL206D	Adventure Leadership II	(6)	(12)	Adventure Leadership I
AVP206D	Adventure Operations II	(6)	(12)	Adventure Operations I
AVR205D	Adventure Risk Management I	(5)	(12)	
AVW205D	Adventure Tourism Law I	(5)	(12)	

#### FIRST SEMESTER

AVE216D	Natural Environment II	(6)	(12)	Natural Environment I
AVH215D	Adventure HR Management I	(5)	(12)	

#### SECOND SEMESTER

AVC215D	Adventure Economics I	(5)	(12)	
---------	-----------------------	-----	------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AVA316D	Adventure Activities III (first-semester module)	(6)	(12)	Adventure Activities II
AVL306D	Adventure Leadership III	(6)	(18)	Adventure Leadership II



AVM306D	Adventure Management II	(6)	(18)	Adventure Management I
AVP306D	Adventure Operations III	(6)	(24)	Adventure Operations II
AVX316D	WIL in Adventure Management (first- or second-semester module)	(6)	(48)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360

## 7.2 DIPLOMA IN CASINO RESORT MANAGEMENT

Dip (Casino Resort Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPCA24**

SAQA ID: 91677 CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E017CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Economics, Economics, Geography, History, Travel and Tourism, Typing and a third language.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on the allocation of points (M-score) for school subjects passed (Higher Grade or Standard Grade and symbols obtained). The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be placed on a waiting list, and those who score 9 and less will not be accepted.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Geography, Hospitality Studies, and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL):**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 will be kept on a waiting list from which the applicants with the highest APS will be selected.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N4 CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N4)**

An N4 Certificate in a related Travel and Tourism field as published in Report 191: N4, with an average of at least 50% for the qualification, and successful completion of an English Language Proficiency Assessment (done by the University).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Travel and Tourism, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules might be considered for the diploma.



- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *Casino and Resort Management Practice II (Work-Integrated Learning):*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 91677. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2023.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes*	(5)	(10)	
CHN105D	Casino and Hospitality Finance I	(5)	(15)	
CIO105D	Casino Operations I	(5)	(18)	
CIS105D	Casino Resort Security I*	(5)	(15)	
CKP105D	Casino Marketing and Promotion	(5)	(15)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy*	(5)	(10)	
CRT105D	Casino Resort Management I*	(5)	(18)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I* (block module)	(5)	(2)	
HOP105D	Hospitality Operations I	(5)	(15)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I* (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CHN206D	Casino and Hospitality Finance II	(6)	(20)	Casino and Hospitality Finance I
CIO206D	Casino Operations II	(6)	(20)	Casino Operations I
CKP206D	Casino Marketing and Promotions II	(6)	(20)	Casino Marketing and Promotion
CRT206D	Casino Resort Management II*	(6)	(20)	Casino Resort Management I
HCL206D	Hospitality and Casino Law I	(6)	(20)	
HOP206D	Hospitality Operations II	(6)	(20)	Hospitality Operations I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
CRT316D	Casino Resort Management III*	(6)	(30)	Casino Resort Management II
HOP316D	Hospitality Operations III	(6)	(30)	Hospitality Operations II
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
CRR316D	Casino and Resort Management Practice II	(6)	(60)	Casino Resort Management III Hospitality Operations III
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

### 7.3 DIPLOMA IN ECOTOURISM MANAGEMENT

Dip (Ecotourism Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPEC19**

SAQA ID: 100972, CHE NUMBER: H16/14326/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Mbombela Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with at least a D symbol at Higher Grade for Biology and English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or an E symbol at Standard Grade for Biology and English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Geography, Hospitality Management, Hotel and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Prospective students will not be admitted without prior selection. Selection is based on the allocation of points (Swedish formula) for school subjects passed (Higher, Standard or Lower Grade and symbols obtained).



The formula for determining academic merit is as follows:

(%)	HG VALUE	SG VALUE	LG VALUE
90 - 100%	9	8	7
80 - 89%	8	7	6
70 - 79%	7	6	5
60 - 69%	6	5	4
50 - 59%	5	4	3
40 - 49%	4	3	2
30 - 39%	3	2	1
20 - 29%	2	1	0

Applicants with 28 points will be accepted, those with 26 to 27 points will be interviewed, and those with 25 points and less will not be accepted.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Geography, Hospitality Studies, Life Sciences and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N4 CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N4)**

An N4 Certificate in a related Travel and Tourism field as published in Report 191: N4, with an average of at least 50% for the qualification, and successful completion of an English Language Proficiency Assessment (done by the University).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Travel and Tourism, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules might be considered for the diploma.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- c. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

- d. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

- e. *Minimum duration:*

Three years.

- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- g. *WIL in Ecotourism:*

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ECD105D	Ecotourism Development I	(5)	(12)	
ECP105D	Ecotourism Operations I	(5)	(12)	
ECU105D	Ecotourism Guiding I	(5)	(12)	
ETG105D	Ecotourism Geography I	(5)	(10)	
ETM105D	Ecotourism Management I	(5)	(12)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

ECL115D	Lodge Management I	(5)	(12)
ECO115D	Ecology I	(5)	(14)

### SECOND SEMESTER

ECK115D	Ecotourism Marketing I	(5)	(12)
---------	------------------------	-----	------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**



**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ECD206D	Ecotourism Development II	(6)	(12)	Ecotourism Development I
ECF205D	Ecotourism Finance I	(5)	(12)	
ECL206D	Lodge Management II	(6)	(12)	Lodge Management I
ECP206D	Ecotourism Operations II	(6)	(12)	Ecotourism Operations I
ECU205D	Ecotourism Guiding II	(5)	(12)	Ecotourism Guiding I
ETG206D	Ecotourism Geography II	(6)	(6)	Ecotourism Geography I

**FIRST SEMESTER**

ECE215D	Tourism Economics I	(5)	(12)	
ECK216D	Ecotourism Marketing II	(6)	(12)	Ecotourism Marketing I
ECO216D	Ecology II	(6)	(18)	Ecology I

**SECOND SEMESTER**

ECH215D	Ecotourism Human Resources I	(5)	(12)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ECD306D	Ecotourism Development III	(6)	(24)	Ecotourism Development II
ECL306D	Lodge Management III	(6)	(24)	Lodge Management II
ECX316D	WIL in Ecotourism (first- or second-semester module)	(6)	(48)	
ETM306D	Ecotourism Management II	(6)	(24)	Ecotourism Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

**7.4 DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT**

Dip (Event Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPET19**

SAQA ID: 63054, CHE NUMBER: H16/14327/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

**REMARKS****a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:**

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a E symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Economics, Computer Science and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on the allocation of points (M-score) for school subjects passed (Higher Grade or Standard Grade and symbols obtained). Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for determining academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be invited for an evaluation test, and those who score 9 points and less will not be accepted.
- The Department has the right to invite applicants for an evaluation test and personal interviews with a representative from the Department.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Hospitality Studies and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.



The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 25 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 24 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Travel and Tourism, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules might be considered for the diploma.

- b. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- c. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- e. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- f. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- g. *WIL in Events Management:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ENM105D	Event Management I	(5)	(16)	
EVF105D	Event Finance I	(5)	(15)	
EVJ105D	Event Project Management I	(5)	(10)	
EVK105D	Event Marketing I	(5)	(10)	
EVL105D	Legal Management for Events I	(5)	(15)	
EVP105D	Event Planning I	(5)	(30)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
COP206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
EVF206D	Event Finance II	(6)	(20)	Event Finance I
EVH215D	Event Human Resource Management I (first-semester module)	(5)	(10)	
EVJ206D	Event Project Management II	(6)	(15)	Computer Literacy Event Project Management I
EVK206D	Event Marketing II	(6)	(15)	Event Marketing I
EVP206D	Event Planning II	(6)	(30)	Event Planning I
EVR205D	Event Risk Management I	(5)	(12)	
EVT205D	Event Technology I	(5)	(10)	Computer Literacy
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
ENM316D	Event Management III	(6)	(30)	Event Finance II Event Human Resource Management I Event Management I
EVP316D	Event Planning III	(6)	(30)	Event Planning I
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
EVX316D	WIL in Events Management	(6)	(60)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:			<b>120</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>	

**7.5 DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT**

Dip (Tourism Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPTM19**

SAQA ID: 100973, CHE NUMBER: H16/14328/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

**REMARKS**a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2025:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade for English.

**As from 2026:** A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Economics, Economics, Geography, History, Tourism, Typing and a third language.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** Selection is based on the allocation of points (M-score) for school subjects passed (Higher Grade or Standard Grade and symbols obtained). Applicants are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for determining academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

- Applicants who score 12 points will be accepted, those who score 10 to 11 points will be invited for an evaluation test, and those who score 9 and less will not be accepted.
- The Department has the right to invite applicants for an evaluation test and personal interviews with a representative from the Department.

**As from 2026:** Selection is based on Senior Certificate or N3 results and subjects.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Geography, Hospitality Studies and Travel and Tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

**For 2025:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

**As from 2026:** To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

**For 2025:** Applicants with a final APS of 26 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 25 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

**As from 2026:** Applicants with a final APS of 24 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 20 to 23 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language), and 40% for Mathematics or 50% for Mathematical Literacy, and 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

The certificate must be in any of the following fields: accounting, computer science, economics, finance, hospitality, information technology, management, marketing, office administration or tourism.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **26** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 26 and more will be admitted to the programme. Applicants with a score of 22 to 25 may be invited to do the TUT potential assessment.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N4 CERTIFICATE (NATED 191: N4):**

An N4 Certificate in a related Travel and Tourism field as published in Report 191: N4, with an average of at least 50% for the qualification, and successful completion of an English Language Proficiency Assessment (done by the University).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL N DIPLOMA (NQF LEVEL 6):**

Applicants with a National N Diploma (Nated 191: N6) in the study field of Travel and Tourism, who obtained at least a 50% pass mark at TVET Level N6 for all modules might be considered for the diploma.

*b. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*c. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*d. Presentation:*

Day classes.

*e. Minimum duration:*

Three years.

*f. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*g. Re-registration:*

A student may re-register for the module Travel and Tourism Practice III only with the permission of the Head of the Department. The purpose of the re-registration is to provide students with an opportunity to complete the project only, and not to redo it, should they fail the module.

*h. WIL in Tourism Management:*

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LF1125X	Life Skills I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
TMK105D	Marketing for Tourism I	(5)	(16)	
TRD105D	Tourism Development I	(5)	(24)	
TRG105D	Travel and Tourism Geography I	(5)	(16)	
TRP105D	Travel and Tourism Practice I	(5)	(16)	
TRT105D	Travel and Tourism Management I	(5)	(24)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
COP206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	Communication for Academic Purposes
TMK206D	Marketing for Tourism II	(6)	(16)	Marketing for Tourism I
TOE215D	Tourism Economics I (second-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
TRD206D	Tourism Development II	(6)	(16)	Tourism Development I
TRF205D	Travel and Tourism Finance I	(5)	(12)	
TRG206D	Travel and Tourism Geography II	(6)	(12)	Travel and Tourism Geography I
TRH215D	Travel and Tourism Human Resources I (first-semester module)	(5)	(12)	
TRL205D	Law for Tourism I	(5)	(16)	
TRP206D	Travel and Tourism Practice II	(6)	(16)	Travel and Tourism Practice I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
TRD306D	Tourism Development III	(6)	(18)	Tourism Development II
TRG306D	Travel and Tourism Geography III	(6)	(12)	Travel and Tourism Geography II
TRP306D	Travel and Tourism Practice III	(6)	(12)	Travel and Tourism Practice II
TRP316R	Travel and Tourism Practice III (re-registration) (first- or second-semester module, see paragraph g)	(6)	(0)	
TRT306D	Travel and Tourism Management III	(6)	(18)	Tourism Economics I Travel and Tourism Finance I Travel and Tourism Human Resources I Travel and Tourism Management I

TRX316D	WIL in Tourism Management (6) (first- or second-semester module)	(60)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>120</b>
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>360</b>

## 7.6 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

AdvDip (Tourism Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADTM19**

SAQA ID: 99378, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E040CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria and Mbombela campuses

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma/Diploma in Tourism Management, or Adventure Tourism Management, or Ecotourism Management, or Event Management, or Recreation Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6 with a minimum of 360 credits.
- Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- All applications received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January (for 2025) and November (as from 2026).
  - Applicants still waiting for their final results to confirm adherence to the admission requirements will also be considered, but will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules/subjects when achieved. Only the top-performing applicants will be selected to fill up the remaining 50% as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Selection will be done in January.
- Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za) or on departmental notice boards.
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CIT107V	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	(7)	(30)	
RTM107V	Research Methodology	(7)	(30)	
STO107V	Strategic Tourism Management	(7)	(30)	

**plus one of the following electives. Students should have the necessary underbuilt on NQF Level 6 for the chosen elective:**

ADL107V	Adventure Leadership IV	(7)	(30)	Adventure Leadership III
EVP107V	Event Planning IV	(7)	(30)	Event Planning III
TMD107V	Tourism Development IV	(7)	(30)	Ecotourism Development III or Tourism Development III

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

## 7.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Tourism Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDTM19**

SAQA ID: 101524, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E048CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Tourism Management, **or** a Bachelor's degree in Tourism Management, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.
- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
  - The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
TBE108G	Tourism Business Ethics	(8)	(30)	
TBL108G	Tourism Business Leadership	(8)	(30)	
RTM108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)	

**plus one of the following electives. Students should have the necessary underbuilt on NQF Level 7 for the chosen elective:**

ADL108G	Adventure Leadership V	(8)	(30)	Adventure Leadership IV
EVP108G	Event Planning V	(8)	(30)	Event Planning IV
TMD108G	Tourism Development V	(8)	(30)	Tourism Development IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

## 7.8 MASTER OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

MMSc (Tourism Management) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDTM19**

SAQA ID: 96888, CHE NUMBER: H16/10780/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
**For 2025:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae degree will be required to complete 50% of a relevant postgraduate diploma, of which one of the compulsory modules is Advanced Research Methodology.

**As from 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Management (or an equivalent qualification), **or** a relevant bachelor honours degree in a related field, **or** a professional bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. Candidates who hold a Postgraduate Diploma or Honours degree without Advanced Research Methodology as a module/subject will be required to complete the Advanced Research Methodology module at NQF Level 8 before being admitted to the programme.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
 Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
TRM109M	Dissertation: Tourism Management	(9)	(180)
TRM109R	Dissertation: Tourism Management (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
TRM119R	Dissertation: Tourism Management (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 7.9 DOCTOR OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IN TOURISM

DMSc (Tourism) - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDTM19**

SAQA ID: 96868, CHE NUMBER: H16/10783/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Magister Technologiae: Adventure Tourism Management or Ecotourism Management or Tourism and Hospitality Management, **or** a Master of Management Sciences in Tourism Management, **or** any equivalent master's degree (at NQF Level 9) in a related field of study.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

**For 2025:** Admission is subject to selection.

**As from 2026:** Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Academic Department. If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Academic Department where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

The closing date for admission is 30 April (July intake) and 30 September (January intake). Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification. Selection will be done in November (for the January intake) and June (for the July intake).
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved. Selection will be done in January (for the January intake) and July (for the July intake).

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Candidates will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- h. Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
TM1010O	Thesis: Tourism	(10)	(360)
TM1010R	Thesis: Tourism (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
TM1110R	Thesis: Tourism (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## 8. TSHWANE SCHOOL FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIETY

### 8.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

PGDip (Business Administration) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: P1BA21**

SAQA ID: 109283, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E079CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Nana Sita Street)

#### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

An Advanced Diploma, or a Bachelor's degree, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae in Business Administration or Administrative Management or Management Services, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7. Candidates must have an average of 55% or more for the final-year modules.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

All candidates with an NQF Level 7 qualification in a Business or Management-related field must have at least four years work experience. All candidates with an NQF Level 7 qualification in a Non-business or management-related field must have at least four years management or supervisory experience.

Candidates will further be required to complete an online assessment test. The Tshwane School for Business and Society (TSB) uses Top Talent Solutions (TTS) for this purpose. It is required that a candidate complete the TTS online assessment, which includes an online video interview, and to reach a satisfactory score. Results from the NMAT (National Management Aptitude Test) are also accepted. Applicants who can provide proof that they have taken and passed the NMAT in the past three years will be exempted from doing the TTS assessment.

The closing date for admission is 30 September. Admission is subject to selection and will take place in two stages.

- 50% of the applications received will be selected from candidates with completed qualifications and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification.
- The remaining 50% will be selected from candidates still waiting for their final results and will be evaluated and ranked according to the previous related qualification when it is achieved.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

The criteria for RPL are as follows:

- At least 5 years or more management experience on a middle or senior management level;
- A score of 4 or more in TTS Psychometric Battery Selection Test; and
- A successful interview with the TSB.

Further information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes offered on Saturdays. This programme is also offered as evening classes during the week. Please refer to the Department of Management and Entrepreneurship for further information.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
1BA108G	Advanced Research Methodology	(8)	(30)
1ET108G	Corporate Entrepreneurship V	(8)	(30)
1HG108G	Change Management V	(8)	(30)
1TI108G	Strategic Management V	(8)	(30)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 8.2 MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MBA - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification type: Structured Master's Degree**

**Qualification code: MSBA21**

SAQA ID: 97399, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E019CAN

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Nana Sita Street)

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A professional bachelor's degree, **or** a bachelor honours degree, **or** a postgraduate diploma, **or** an equivalent qualification on NQF Level 8. Applicants should have a minimum of 5 years working experience.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

Candidates with a South African NQF Level 7 or an equivalent academic qualification from recognised local or international academic institutions, may also be considered but should apply for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).

- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All candidates for admission into the MBA programme will be required to complete an online assessment test as part of the selection process. The Tshwane School for Business and Society (TSB) uses Top Talent Solutions (TTS) for this purpose.

It is required that a candidate completes the TTS online assessment, which includes an online video interview, and to reach a satisfactory score.

Results from the NMAT (National Management Aptitude Test) are also accepted. Applicants who can provide proof that they have taken and passed the NMAT in the past three years will be exempted from doing the TTS assessment.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

The criteria for RPL are as follows:

- At least 5 years or more management experience on a senior level;
- A score of 4 or more in TTS Psychometric Battery Selection Test; and
- A successful interview with the TSB.

Further information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes and research. Classes are offered in trimesters in the form of compulsory lectures. Classes are held from 07:00 to 14:30 on Saturdays.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

i. *Re-registration:*

A student may re-register for the module Research Project only with the permission of the Head of the Department. The purpose of the re-registration is to provide students with an opportunity to complete the project only, and not to redo it, should they fail the module.

## CURRICULUM

### MODULES ARE OFFERED IN SEMESTERS AS DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
AFM138M	Accounting and Financial Management	(8)	(11,25)
HRC238M	Human Resources and Change Management	(8)	(11,25)
LOB139M	Leadership and Organisational Behaviour	(9)	(11,25)
MME138M	Macro and Micro Economic Analyses	(8)	(11,25)
QQD139M	Quantitative and Qualitative Data Analyses	(9)	(11,25)
RBT109M	Research Methodology	(9)	(11,25)



SMR139M Strategic Marketing (9) (11,25)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **78,75**

## SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
BST239M	Business Strategy	(9)	(11,25)
OMR138M	Operations Management and Operational Research	(8)	(11,25)
RJB209M	Research Project (year module)	(9)	(45,00)
RJB219R	Research Project (re-registration) (first- and second-semester module, see paragraph i)	(9)	(00,00)

**plus any three of the following electives:**

EBV239M	Entrepreneurship and Business Development	(9)	(11,25)
ITB239M	International Business	(9)	(11,25)
MTI239M	Management of Technology and Innovation	(9)	(11,25)
PLG239M	Public Sector Leadership and Governance	(9)	(11,25)
PMT239M	Project Management	(9)	(11,25)
QME239M	Quality Management and Monitoring and Evaluation	(9)	(11,25)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **101,25**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180,00**

## 8.3 DOCTOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DBA - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDBA18**

SAQA ID: 96871, CHE NUMBER: H16/10770/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Nana Sita Street)

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Master's Degree in Business Administration (MBA), or an equivalent Master's degree in Management where the candidate has completed the degree with a mark of 60% or more.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Submission of a preliminary doctoral proposal that complies with the protocol set by the University and the Tshwane School for Business and Society.

If the preliminary doctoral proposal is acceptable, the candidate will be invited to register for an Advanced Research Methodology module at the Tshwane School for Business and Society. Successful completion of the Advanced Research Methodology module is compulsory. A



candidate can apply to be exempted from this module if he/she has successfully completed a full master's dissertation or doctoral thesis in a previous study or if proof is provided to the Tshwane School for Business and Society that the candidate was exposed to research methodology learning with the same outcomes and at the same level as that of the module. If the candidate is successful in completing the Advance Research Methodology the candidate will be invited to defend the proposal at a panel organised by the Tshwane School for Business and Society where the final suitability of the study and the candidate will be determined.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

<b>CURRICULUM</b>
-------------------

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
BA1010O	Thesis: Business Administration	(10)	(360)
BA1010R	Thesis: Business Administration (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## SECTION B: PHASING OUT QUALIFICATIONS

No new registrations for qualifications within this section will be accepted. Students registered for any of these qualifications should complete their studies according to the teach-out date prescribed for the qualification, subject to the stipulations of Regulation 3.1.11 and 3.1.13 in the Students' Rules and Regulations.

Information on phased-out programmes can be obtained from the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

### 1. DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

#### 1.1 DIPLOMA IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT

Dip (Contact Centre Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPCC19**

SAQA ID: 100970, CHE NUMBER: H16/14323/HEQSF

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2024
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2027
Curriculum:	2024 Prospectus

### 2. DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

#### 2.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDHMF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 3. DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### 3.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MANAGEMENT Qualification code: NDMG98 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria and Polokwane campuses (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

#### 3.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDMGF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria and Polokwane campuses (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

## 4. DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING, SUPPLY CHAIN AND SPORT MANAGEMENT

### 4.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LOGISTICS (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDLOF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 4.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MARKETING (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDMKF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria and Mbombela campuses (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 4.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDRBF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 4.4 DIPLOMA IN RETAIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT Dip (Retail Business Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits) Qualification code: DPRB23

SAQA ID: 100964, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E222CAN

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (online presentation)
Last year of new intake:	2024
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	All students transferred to DPRBO5
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 4.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: SPORT MANAGEMENT (Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision) Qualification code: NDSMF0 - NQF Level 6

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus



#### 4.6 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Sport Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDSM19**

SAQA ID: 101428, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E043CAN

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (Block-mode classes)
Last year of new intake:	2024
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2026
Curriculum:	2024 Prospectus

### 5. DEPARTMENT OF PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

#### 5.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

(Extended curriculum programme with foundation provision)

**Qualification code: NDHRF0 - NQF Level 6**

Campus where offered:	Pretoria, eMalahleni and Polokwane campuses (day classes)
Last year of new intake:	2018
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2019 Prospectus

### 6. TSHWANE SCHOOL FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIETY

#### 6.1 MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(Qualification type: Structured Master's Degree)

**Qualification code: MMBT01 - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)**

SAQA ID: 97399, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E019CAN

Campus where offered:	Pretoria Campus (Nana Sita Street) (research)
Last year of new intake:	2020
Teach-out (phase-out) date:	31 December 2025
Curriculum:	2020 Prospectus

## SECTION C: MODULE INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS)

The syllabus content is subject to change to accommodate industry changes. Please note that a more detailed syllabus is available at the relevant academic department or in the study guide that applies to a particular module. At the time of publication, the syllabus content was defined as follows:

### A

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT I (ACM115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Knowledge, understanding and skills related to the concepts of housekeeping operations in the Hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT II (ACM216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Knowledge and application skills related to the concepts of front office accommodation management in the Hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT III (ACM316D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Concepts of accommodation management in planning and evaluation of the Hospitality industry including resorts, cruises, events and attractions. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT IV (ACM107V, ACM127N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Managing the guest experience through the application of hospitality principles notwithstanding the environmental considerations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT VA (ACA108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Evaluate how to recognise a business opportunity; Evaluate personal motivation and key resources needed to succeed in the accommodation sector; Identify market research-related strategies; Apply layout and different interior and exterior considerations regarding an accommodation facility. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

#### **ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT VB (ACB108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Evaluate the role of the accommodation facility image; understand the technique of production, general management and administration of your accommodation facility; evaluate the guest cycle; explore various international accommodation facilities to benchmark against your accommodation facility. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

#### **ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (AFM138M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)*

South African accounting procedures and guidelines for business administrators, the South African tax system, time value of money, financial statement analysis and interpretation, working capital management, investment in capital projects, financing decisions, dividend decisions, business valuation, mergers and take-overs, objectives of managerial finance, cost analysis and behaviour patterns, costing systems and cost allocation, budget planning and control, decision-making, performance budget planning and control, performance appraisal through statement analysis, activity-based accounting, strategic management accounting and control. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT I (ADM105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

An overview of the skills necessary to manage the information needs of the organisation so that timely, relevant and accurate information can be given to managers at all different levels, enabling them to make meaningful decisions. Several issues are addressed such as the role of administrative management within an organisation; the basics of communication, the office environment; planning, organising, leading and controlling in the administrative function. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT II (ADM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

In-depth analysis of information and knowledge management in an organisation. Several issues are addressed such as information systems; information and knowledge management; quality administrative management; cultural diversity and business ethics. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT III (ADM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

In-depth analysis of the role and functions of office employees. Several issues are addressed such as productivity of office employees; quality and quantity control; selection, development, supervision, motivation and appraisal of office employees; and job analysis and evaluation. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT IV (ADM107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The specific aspects covered in the module include, inter alia, the systems analysis and change, negotiations, collective bargaining and relevant legislation, risk management (security, occupational health matters, and ethical challenges). Introduction to international strategies for enhancing information technology within organisations. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (ADF125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

This module is designed to equip students with fundamental knowledge of the management functions required to manage the administrative environment effectively. An understanding of the nature of management, functions of management, as well as basic management principles are important for the effective running of an office. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE ACTIVITIES AND PROCEDURES (AOA125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The module is designed to provide students with the competencies required to establish an effective administrative work environment. Students will acquire the ability to handle the administrative activities according to the organisational policies, procedures and systems. The necessary skills to promote professionalism, efficiency, consistency, responsibility, accountability and an ethical climate within the work environment will be acquired. On completion of this module, students will be equipped with a better understanding of issues of governance and administrative procedures as well as policies in the specific work environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE SUPPORT (AOS125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of the administrative support needed to manage the administrative environment effectively and the understanding of front office duties as well as strategies for handling both internal and external customers. Students will be equipped with the required knowledge to deal with basic front office duties in a professional manner. These administrative office support duties include time management, assertiveness and personal productivity. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**ADVANCED COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AND NEGOTIATIONS IV (CBN127V, CBN127N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

This module will equip students to differentiate between collective bargaining, trade unionism, worker participation, worker representation and negotiation and to resolve such problems and gain knowledge of the development of the South African collective bargaining system and relate and explain modern collective bargaining challenges. To analyse the nature and role of negotiation and other conflict resolution procedures that are typically applied in South African collective bargaining systems. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT IV (HRD127V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
DEVELOPMENT IV (HRD127V, HRD127N)**

***(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

The purpose of the module is to enable students to demonstrate knowledge to manage the entire Human Resources Development process within the organisation, public and private sectors on a local and national context in order to contribute to the achievement of overall business objectives. Students will embark on a specialist career in the field of Human Resource Development through their applied competence in the application of HRD principles, technologies and practices in any organisational context. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT V CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
(HRD128G, HRD128N)**

***(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

Students will be enabled to demonstrate knowledge to strategically manage the Human Resources Development process within the organisation, public and private sectors in order to contribute to the achievement of overall strategic business objectives. Students will be able to function as a strategic Human Resource Development partner in consultation with management within an organisation. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY AND POLICY IV (HRS127V, HRS127N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

***(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

The purpose of the module is to enable students to demonstrate and apply integrated knowledge to align the Human Resources Development strategy and policy within organisations on a local and national context in order to contribute to the achievement of their overall business objectives. Students will embark on a specialist career in the field of Human Resource Development through their applied competence in the alignment and application of the National Skills Development Strategy with the overall Human Resource Development strategies in organisations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV (HRM127V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

Increased depth of knowledge of personnel management rather than increased breadth of knowledge, the promotion and development of independent study and thought in the module, improved preparedness in respect of personnel management at a strategic level in the organisation. Display a deeper theoretical knowledge of the context and application of strategic Human Resource Management in the modern organisation including relevant theories models, and practical application examples. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV PART A (HR127AN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV PART B (HR127BN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

***(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

Increased depth of knowledge of personnel management rather than increased breadth of knowledge, the promotion and development of independent study and thought in the module, improved preparedness in respect of personnel management at a strategic level in the organisation. Display a deeper theoretical knowledge of the context and application of strategic Human Resource Management in the modern organisation including relevant theories models, and practical application examples. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT V CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
(HRM128G, HRM128N)**

***(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

Students will be enabled to understand the role of the Human Resource (HR) professional, the nature of professionalism and approaches to addressing ethical dilemmas. This module provides students with the skills and understanding needed to develop specific organisational strategies in relation to HR issues such as employee engagement, employee resourcing and talent management. Skills to conduct research into business and management issues from a Human Resource Management perspective will be enhanced. Lastly, the purpose of this module is to develop people management skills essential for HR work such as interviewing, coaching, managing conflict and managing performance. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**ADVANCED LABOUR LAW V (LLW128G, LLW128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module will equip students with fairly complex knowledge and skills related to the correct implementation of fairly complex labour law provisions and principles in a variety of labour relations management strategies, policies, procedures and practices that are common components of workplace labour relations management systems. It will thus add depth and breadth to the existing knowledge and skills of students that are related to organisational level labour relations management systems. Related skills and knowledge are specifically aimed at knowledge and skills that are required to effectively comply with, or implement South African labour laws. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED LABOUR RELATIONS IV (LRS127V, LRS127N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

This module will equip students to analyse the labour relations management systems in organisational level labour relations management. To describe, develop, apply and critically evaluate a variety of pro-active labour relations management strategies, policies, procedures and practices in organisational level labour relations management systems in order to maintain and advance labour peace, stability and ethical conduct in organisational level labour relations systems. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED LABOUR RELATIONS V (LRS128G, LRS128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

This module will equip students with relatively complex knowledge and skills required for effective implementation of pro-active labour relations systems, strategies, policies, procedures and practices in South African organisations within the context of South African labour laws and influences from various internal and external variables in the South African labour relations environment. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES (QTS107V)****PRACTICAL EXAMINATION****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics and Statistics)**

Quantitative and qualitative techniques are used in the execution of advanced marketing research techniques. Advanced sampling techniques commonly used to retrieve suitable data set used for data analysis; using EXCEL to graph and interpret data, using EXCEL to calculate and interpret measures of location, dispersion and relative standing; probability distributions for the differences between means and proportions; apply confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for two or more populations using EXCEL; use EXCEL for applied simple and multiple regression and correlation models; application and the analysis of time series data using EXCEL. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY V (RCC108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Departments of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of this module is to identify and formulate a research idea and problem. Conduct a literature review. Select a research approach and develop an appropriate research design. Plan the research methods. Gain access and research ethics. Piloting data collection instrument. Data analysis techniques. Outline of the research report. Prepare a defensible research proposal. Present and communicate a final draft of a research proposal to a range of audiences. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (1BA108G RAI108G, RBA108G, RHM108G, RMK108G, RMS108G, RHR108G, RMD108G, ROR108G, RPJ108G, RTM108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodians: Departments of Business and Information Management Services; Hospitality Management; Management and Entrepreneurship; Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management; Operations Management; People Management and Development; Tourism Management; and Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

The purpose of this module is to identify and formulate a research idea and problem. Conduct a literature review. Select a research approach and develop an appropriate research design. Plan the research methods. Gain access and research ethics. Piloting data collection instrument. Data analysis techniques. Outline of the research report. Prepare a defensible research proposal. Present and communicate a final draft of a research proposal to a range of audiences. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: PART A (RH128AN)**  
**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: PART B (RH128BN)**  
**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: PART C (RH128CN)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

The purpose of this module is to identify and formulate a research idea and problem. Conduct a literature review. Select a research approach and develop an appropriate research design. Plan the research methods. Gain access and research ethics. Piloting data collection instrument. Data analysis techniques. Outline of the research report. Prepare a defendable research proposal. Present and communicate a final draft of a research proposal to a range of audiences. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY PART 1 (RHA128N)**  
**ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY PART 2 (RHB128N)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

The module is intended to expose students to multiple research concepts so that they will build solid research-related competencies that can then be translated from theoretical to practical application in their own research engagement. The module further contributes to the purpose of the qualification in that it prepares students to embark on studies at the master's and doctoral levels and the increasing complexity of learning and assessment practices across the programme and into further studies. In addition, the module will develop students to solve complex problems in the world of work, irrespective of whether they embark on further studies. Finally, the module addresses sufficient ethical research issues to develop personal and professional ethics in our students. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADVANCED RETAIL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IV (ARF107V)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The purpose of this module is to ensure that students have the necessary knowledge and competency to conduct financial planning, financial management and control to establish a successful and competitive retail organisation. The module will address specific principles relevant to retailers such as costing, financial performance management and auditing and taxation. Students will be equipped with the knowledge to conduct a financial risk analysis and manage the financial structure of the retail operation competitively. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV (AST107V)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

The specific aspects covered in this module include, inter alia, the strategic management process; strategic planning for business activities outside the country; ethics in business; vision and mission statement; different types of strategies such as intensive, diversification, integration strategies, etc. detailed analysis of both internal and external environments including IFE, EFE, CPM, external forces, matrices, Porter's generic strategies and five forces model; strategic selection; strategy implementation; and strategy evaluation and control. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV (AST127V, AST127N)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

The strategic management process; strategic planning for business activities outside the country; ethics in business; vision and mission statement; different types of strategies such as intensive, diversification, integration strategies, etc.; detailed analysis of both internal and external environments including IFE, EFE, CPM, external forces, matrixes, Porter's generic strategies and five forces model; strategic selection; strategy implementation; and strategy evaluation and control. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV PART A (AS127AN)**  
**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV PART B (AS127BN)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

The specific aspects covered in this module include, inter alia, the strategic management process; strategic planning for business activities outside the country; ethics in business; vision and mission statement; different types of strategies such as intensive, diversification, integration strategies, etc. detailed analysis of both internal and external environments including IFE, EFE, CPM, external forces, matrices, Porter's generic strategies and five forces model; strategic selection; strategy implementation; and strategy evaluation and control. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV PART A (AS127AN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV PART B (AS127BN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The strategic management process; strategic planning for business activities outside the country; ethics in business; vision and mission statement; different types of strategies such as intensive, diversification, integration strategies, etc.; detailed analysis of both internal and external environments including IFE, EFE, CPM, external forces, matrixes, Porter's generic strategies and five forces model; strategic selection; strategy implementation; and strategy evaluation and control. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADVANCED STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT V (AST108G, AST128G, AST128N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Students are exposed to the expert activities of strategic management within the context of human resources management in an organisation; how to identify and choose a superior competitive position, how to analyse a strategic situation, and finally how to create the organisational context to make the chosen strategy work. As such, the objectives of this module are twofold: to explore conceptual frameworks and models which will assist students to analyse competitive situations and strategic dilemmas, gain insight into strategic management, and to help you acquire practical experience in dealing with strategic issues. (Total notional time: 300 hours for AST108G and 200 hours for AST128G)

**ADVANCED SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT IV (SCM107V) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Supply chain strategy, process and systems thinking in the supply chain, total cost of ownership in the supply chain, green supply chain management, scanning and global supply chain design, and strategic supply chain cost management. Supply chain rationalisation, collaborative innovation, supply chain vulnerability and resilience. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVANCED SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT IV PART A (SC127AN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**ADVANCED SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT IV PART B (SC127BN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Supply chain strategy, process and systems thinking in the supply chain, total cost of ownership in the supply chain, green supply chain management, scanning and global supply chain design, and strategic supply chain cost management. Supply chain rationalisation, collaborative innovation, supply chain vulnerability and resilience. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ADVENTURE ACTIVITIES I (AVA105D) PRACTICAL EVALUATION**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the appropriate hard skills to safely conduct personal adventuring in favourable conditions. Students are able to participate in the following activities: Hiking, Rock Climbing and Kayaking throughout the year. All necessary equipment is supplied for each activity. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE ACTIVITIES II (AVA206D) PRACTICAL EVALUATION**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the appropriate hard skills to safely manage groups on adventure activities, under supervision. Students are able to do the Abseil Supervisor, River Guide and High Ropes throughout the year. All necessary equipment is supplied for each activity. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE ACTIVITIES III (AVA316D) PRACTICAL EVALUATION**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the appropriate hard skills to safely guide groups in a variety of adventure activities. Students are able to participate in the following activities: Advanced Mountain Walking, Kloofing and Single Pitch Supervisor throughout the year. All necessary equipment is supplied for each activity. Students that have logged enough time in an adventure activity will be able to be assessed as competent adventure guides. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE DESTINATIONS I (AVD105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will assist students to initiate new ventures and evaluate their own position and endeavours within the adventure tourism (tourism) industry. More specifically, to effectively plan and conduct recreational, educational, developmental and therapeutic adventure programmes and lead, facilitate and coordinate individual and group participants toward predetermined programme goals and objectives, this module will provide students with the required knowledge and skills to value/establish, select, apply and manage ethical operational/ travel plans associated with major Southern African/selected African adventure-specific destination/s management and marketing practices. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE DESTINATIONS II (AVD206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will assist students to initiate new ventures and evaluate their own position and endeavours within the adventure tourism (tourism) industry. More specifically, to effectively plan and conduct recreational, educational, developmental and therapeutic adventure programmes and lead, facilitate and coordinate individual and group participants toward predetermined programme goals and objectives; this module will provide students with the required knowledge and skills to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical operational/travel plans associated with major European adventure-specific destination/s management and marketing practices. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE ECONOMICS I (AVC215D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

An understanding of the impact of adventure tourism on the economy. The module provides the foundation for the application of the principles of economics and thus lays a foundation for the development and planning of Adventure Tourism in the subsequent years of study. The learning objectives include but are not limited to an understanding of organisations and markets in tourism, issues of demand and supply in tourism, an understanding markets in practice and the external operating environment, understanding investment in the private and public sector, as well as an appreciation of economic impacts and the global economy. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE FINANCE I (AVF105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will introduce students to basic Accounting as well as different forms of business found in South Africa. The module will also introduce students to different transactions occurring in the business world and how to record these transactions in the records of the business which will enable them to prepare the financial statements of the business. Furthermore, it will introduce the analysis and interpretation of these financial statements. After completing the module, the students will also be able to prepare budgets for the business. The students will also be introduced to the calculation of salaries and wages as well as basic theory of foreign exchange. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE FINANCE II (AVF206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Preparing a trial balance of the business, concentrating on the influence of Value-Added Tax (VAT) on transactions, on adjustment of entries at the end of the financial year as well as the impact of such changes on the financial statements of the business. In this module, we expand our knowledge of foreign exchange as well as the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE HR MANAGEMENT I (AVH215D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the necessary recruitment and selection abilities. The students will learn concepts such as labour markets, equal opportunities and managing diversity, performance management and appraisal, health and safety in the workplace, grievance and disciplinary procedures as well as reward strategies in Adventure tourism. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE LEADERSHIP I (AVL105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

An overview of adventure leadership, competencies and adventure programming skills (facilitation, instruction and guiding). Introduction to the skills required for planning, management and leadership of adventure activities, programmes and trips. Students will learn how to conduct basic industry-related research. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**ADVENTURE LEADERSHIP II (AVL206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Learn to develop and apply adventure leadership meta-skills and knowledge to various adventure fields, including adventure recreation, adventure education, adventure development and adventure tourism. Advanced facilitation; adventure resource and programme management; adventure tourism trends and issues. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE LEADERSHIP III (AVL306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module provides students with skills and knowledge to apply advanced adventure programme and leadership competencies in the planning, conducting and evaluation of: adventure expeditions, adventure facilities, adventure recreation, education, development, and sport programmes. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**ADVENTURE LEADERSHIP IV (ADL107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Understand and explain the concept of leadership. Apply leadership techniques towards both, individuals and teams within the Adventure Tourism Sector - complying with international standards and best practices. Evaluate the impact of leadership techniques applied in the work context (co-employees, shareholders, and stakeholders). (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVENTURE LEADERSHIP V (ADL108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students will be able to expand their knowledge and understanding of adventure leadership by applying principles of visionary leadership in the adventure tourism sector. The module also applies the concept and principles of knowledge management to adventure leadership, critique and practise models of adventure leadership and management, application of adventure leadership skills to relationship management and the application of the principles of situational leadership to an adventure tourism business. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVENTURE MANAGEMENT I (AVM105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will prepare students to initiate new ventures and evaluate their own position and endeavours within the Adventure tourism sector. More specifically, to effectively allocate, manage and control resources associated with an adventure tourism organisation. This module will provide students with the required knowledge and skills to effectively use all management functions including: planning, organising, leading and controlling within the adventure environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE MANAGEMENT II (AVM306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are provided with a foundational understanding of starting one's own small adventure tourism business. The module incorporates the background to entrepreneurship, the window of opportunity, the business plan, sources of finance, legal and resource issues, family businesses, franchising, buying an existing business and business growth. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**ADVENTURE MARKETING I (AVK105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module is designed to foster an appreciation of marketing that at first year by teaching the building blocks of the marketing mix; namely product, place, price and promotion, as applied to an adventure tourism environment. Aspects of the adventure tourism service; including; intangibility, inseparability, perishability and variability are also explored. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE OPERATIONS I (AVP105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of the adventure tourism industry. It will prepare the students in terms of skills and the knowledge necessary to function in all different sectors of the Adventure industry, i.e. accommodation, transportation, and adventure tourism travel intermediaries. Additionally, students will gain competence in booking and managing tours and well as car rental for clients. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE OPERATIONS II (AVP206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module aims to provide students with appropriate knowledge, skills and attitudes to enter front office operations in accommodation establishments with proficiency in the areas of management of service, sale of guestrooms, technical operations, as well as a thorough knowledge of professional and administration skills. Furthermore, the students will be competent in organising and managing events and operating tour operator software, which is a highly sought-after skill by employers. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE OPERATIONS III (AVP306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the necessary abilities to apply knowledge and skills with sufficient depth and specialisation in resort management. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ADVENTURE RISK MANAGEMENT I (AVR205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Insight into the principles and practices of risk management with a primary focus on tools, techniques, and risk and safety management and safety plans in the adventure industry. It applies legal concepts and risk management as they pertain to the administration, management, and control of both public and private adventure tourism operations. There will be extensive use of case studies. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ADVENTURE TOURISM LAW I (AVW205D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides a foundational introduction to South African law, introduction to tourism law, delictual liability in the adventure tourism environment, basic principles of the law of contract, introduction to labour law and the employment relationship, prescriptive labour legislation and managing labour relations in the workplace. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**AGILE APPROACHES TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT (APJ118G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Agile project management concepts, tools and techniques, agile approaches, processes, and roles in project management, when to use agile, the advantages and disadvantages, and the challenges of the agile approach when compared with traditional methods. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ANALYTICAL METHODS A (AYA129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****ANALYTICAL METHODS B (AYB129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of the module is for the student to engage competently with statistics and quantitative financing, so that appropriate applications to option pricing, interest rate markets, statistical trading strategies, and risk management can be effectively managed. Students need to be able to articulately present and communicate accurate financial management skills within the contact centre management context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**APPLIED DIGITAL MARKETING V (DMK108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module is designed to appreciate the importance of the ever-evolving, dynamic digital landscape and understanding how to develop skills to improve digital marketing effectiveness. It is about specialisation in digital marketing and is designed for both postgraduate students and marketing practitioners who want to equip themselves with the most up-to-date trends, tools and practical insights within the digital marketing industry. It consists of contemporary speciality areas such as social media marketing, mobile marketing, digital communications and consumer engagement, search marketing, e-commerce and digital strategy. Students will identify a digital marketing research topic to investigate and develop a marketing research proposal for their research project. The module will also appraise the theory underpinning digital marketing. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**APPLIED ECONOMICS I (AEC105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Economics)**

Applied economics has been designed to provide the future entrepreneur with theoretical underpinnings of the field of economics and to provide guidance and understanding of key economic concepts in business. Furthermore, this module will assist in developing the skills necessary to make improved business decisions and to manage the economic uncertainties that entrepreneurs face. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**APPLIED HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (ACTION RESEARCH/  
LEARNING JOURNAL/ PROJECT DEVELOPMENT) (AHM128N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Students will identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems drawing systematically on a body of knowledge and methods appropriate to a field, discipline or practice. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**APPLIED INTEGRATED BRAND COMMUNICATION V (IBC108G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

This module aims to develop and explore the nature and scope of advanced integrated brand communication as well as the individual purpose and characteristics of its component tools. To critically explore the concept of Integrated Brand Communication as well as the role of the various marketing communications mix components in brand communication planning. Traditional and contemporary marketing communication thinking and its application to traditional and alternative media is applied. The theory underpinning communication outputs is examined. Brand communication tools are selected and applied in a coherent and integrated form to address specified problems. Managing the processes of informing and persuading customers through planned marketing communication is applied. Students will identify an Integrated Brand Communication research topic to investigate and develop a marketing research proposal for their research project. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**APPLIED QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES (QTS108G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics and Statistics)*

The purpose of this module is to apply quantitative and qualitative techniques effectively in the execution of advanced marketing research techniques. The process of retrieving suitable data for analysis; using a suitable statistical package to graph, interpret and report on the data, using a suitable statistical package to calculate and report on the findings of measures of location, dispersion and relative standing; applying and reporting on the findings of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for various populations using a suitable statistical package; use a suitable statistical package to build regression and correlation models, report on the findings of such models and the implementation of such models in the marketing field; use a suitable statistical package to build time series models, report on the findings of such models and the implementation of such models in the marketing field. Quantitative market research decision support tools such as decision trees, factor and cluster analysis is appraised. To support qualitative analysis, text analytics is introduced. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**B**

**BANQUETING I (FBQ215D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Introduce knowledge and skills of responsibilities in relation to corkage, serving of different beverages, organisation and planning of a variety of functions. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**BANQUETING II (FBQ316D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Demonstrate knowledge of planning, organising and executing a variety of functions ranging from national to international cuisines and specialised meals. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**BEHAVIOURAL ASPECTS FOR PROJECT  
MANAGERS (BPJ118G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

Leadership in projects, high-performance project teams, resource optimisation, mindfulness and optimal performance in projects, behavioural concepts, approaches and tools for resource planning, resource acquisition, resource development, managing resources required for the completion of a project activities, resource management and complexity theory in projects. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION I (BAD105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

Orientation into the business environment: economic principles, business sectors, forms of business ownership, financing and banking, insurance, local and international trade; the administrative office environment: administrator's duties, traits and attributes, effective use of time, front office duties, records and information management, meetings and events. Elementary accounting principles as applied in the office. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION II (BAD206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Functions of the administrative and information management field. Principles of office organisation. Leading, motivation and supervision of office employees. Control activities in the office environment and organisations. Knowledge on application of administrative and management tasks in organising events and travelling arrangements. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION III (BAD316D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Professional ethics including ethical behaviour, ethical methods of reasoning, ethical decision-making as well as ethical issues in the working environment. Manage diversity in an organisation. Entrepreneurial concepts including nature and development of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial processes, business plans, resource requirements and legal aspects of entrepreneurship. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IV (BAD107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Introduction to strategic management. Environmental considerations (external and internal analysis). Analysis of strategic initiatives. Corporate strategies pursued by organisations. Implementing strategies through marketing, financial statements, research and development as well as MIS issues. Knowledge on strategic reviews, the evaluation and control thereof. Essential concepts of financial management. Analysis of financial statements. Knowledge of working capital and its components as well as asset management. Time value of money and investment decisions. Risk, return and break-even analysis. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION V (BAD108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Strategic administration of operations, information and finance. Strategic administration of Human Resources. Governance, leadership and motivation. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL ASPECTS OF PROJECTS (BCP118G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Business and commercial aspects of projects concepts, approaches, project tools and models for innovation, strategic alignment of projects, obtaining project funding, finance and cost management, project financial metrics, evaluation of project benefits, project benefits realisation, decision analysis on non-profitable projects. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**BUSINESS ETHICS III (BET316D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module provides future entrepreneurs with theoretical underpinnings of the field of business ethics and provide guidance on governing and managing ethics in business. Furthermore, the module assists in developing the skills necessary to make ethical business decisions and to manage the myriad of ethical dilemmas that face entrepreneurs. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**BUSINESS ETIQUETTE, ETHICS AND CONFLICT MANAGEMENT (BEE125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

This module provides students with the competency to apply business etiquette in relevant situations. Students will be equipped with skills to apply ethics and manage conflict to ensure professionalism in the work environment. On completion of this module, students will demonstrate the ability to apply business etiquette in relevant situations. Students will be able to apply ethics and manage conflict to ensure professionalism in the work environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I (BSM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

A focus on the different management functions of business organisations in the South African environment. It describes how managers should manage resources and activities in such a way that organisations can operate as profitably as possible. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II (BSM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The financial and operations functions are dealt with comprehensively. Financial Management offers students insight into finance theory and practice with emphasis on financial decision-making which will increase the value of the business organisation. Financing decisions of investment, financing and working capital management are dealt with. Operations management gives an overview of the activities of the operations function in the manufacturing and services sectors. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III (BSM306D, BSM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Students acquire skills to apply management functions and develop a broad understanding of business and management concepts. It relates to theoretical models that can be applied in a workplace such as change management, strategy and diversity management. The marketing management component provides students with advanced knowledge in areas such as applied principles in marketing and research, product development, design of the marketing plan, environmental analysis, creativity and innovation. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR ENTREPRENEURS I (BME105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module equips students with applied and functional competencies and techniques to successfully manage the operations of a small business primarily within the South African internal and external environment. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: management theories and management tasks and competencies, as well as human resources, marketing, finance and operations, in the context of a constantly changing business environment. By improving the business operations, -development and -analysis skills of entrepreneurs, the managerial skills of entrepreneurs will be enhanced and position them to lead people in a business. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR ENTREPRENEURS II (BME206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module equips students with applied and functional competencies and techniques to successfully manage the operations of a small business primarily within the South African internal and external environment. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: social responsibility and ethics in the context of a constantly changing business environment. Furthermore, students will acquire skills related to the drafting of business plans and an overview of marketing specifically for small businesses. By improving the business operations, -development and -analysis skills of entrepreneurs, the managerial and ethical skills of entrepreneurs will be enhanced and position them to lead people in a business. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR ENTREPRENEURS III (BME316D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module provides advanced knowledge and skills in balancing and integrating business development, sustainability, and performance to exert control over the future of a business in an increasingly complex and challenging business environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS STRATEGY (BST239M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Introduction to Strategy. Nature and value of strategic management, the strategic management process, strategic positioning. Strategic capabilities. Strategic purpose and culture. Strategic directions and corporate-level strategy. International strategy. Strategic innovation, entrepreneurship and evaluation of strategy. Strategy in action: development process and organising for success. Strategy in action: resourcing, change management and practice. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**C****CASINO AND HOSPITALITY FINANCE I (CHN105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will introduce the student to the basic fundamentals of finance which is essential for the casino sector. It will encourage students to be confident, independent managers with a focus on profitable enterprises and to be critical thinkers. It will cover basic accounting terminology as well as recording of transactions, basic foreign exchange calculations as well as basic budgeting of a tourism business. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**CASINO AND HOSPITALITY FINANCE II (CHN206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to enable students to develop a thorough knowledge and understanding of Accounting/Finance which is essential for the casino sector. The core business functions will be taught to the student. Students will have an understanding of the experience economy and the organisational structure of a casino resort that is built around the customer experience to optimise revenue from hotel guests and casino guests. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CASINO AND RESORT MANAGEMENT PRACTICE II (CRR316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Industry-related training as determined by the University as well as the industry. Students and all reports submitted by them will be assessed. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**CASINO MARKETING AND PROMOTION (CKP105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to the basic fundamentals of marketing. The four Ps of marketing will create a theoretical framework that will articulate into the development of a detailed marketing plan. The four Ps include price, product, place, and promotion. The special nature of tourism services means that the physical evidence, process and people are additional elements of the four Ps. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CASINO MARKETING AND PROMOTIONS II (CKP206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students will be well equipped to assist in marketing and promotional activities and understand the meaning and importance of marketing. The module includes the external marketing environment and its impacts on the marketing plan; the current and potential target markets; changes in consumer behaviour; strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats; the development of a marketing and promotional strategy based on numerous factors; and how the marketing plan can be implemented, controlled and evaluated. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CASINO OPERATIONS I (CIO105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The module will equip students with the basic knowledge and skills on the day-to-day management of casino operations. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**CASINO OPERATIONS II (CIO206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will empower the student to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical technical and operational tasks, as well as to demonstrate an understanding of the processes involved in communication by integrating knowledge gained in the correct and effective use of oral and written communication in the correct and applicable format. Operational plans through effective problem-solving, decision-making and communication strategies will empower students with the knowledge and a variety of necessary skill levels in casino resort management to function as independent, lifelong students to progress through their professional chosen career path within the different areas of casino and gaming management. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CASINO RESORT MANAGEMENT I (CRT105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will equip students with an understanding of all aspects of the day-to-day management of a resort hotel including housekeeping, the operations of a variety of food and beverage outlets, front office procedures and critical back of house skills. Other skills include coordination elements of marketing and promotion, media and sponsorship, VIP management, an understanding of financial management and accounting, legal and human resource issues within the casino resort environment. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**CASINO RESORT MANAGEMENT II (CRT206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the necessary knowledge and skills to function at mid-level positions in specified areas of hospitality, events, marketing and promotions and selected areas of the casino. Students will be able to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical Human Resource Management (HRM) strategic and operational plans through effective problem-solving, decision-making and communication strategies. This module will empower students with a variety of necessary skill levels in South African gambling industry and its regulation to function as independent, lifelong individuals to progress through their professional chosen career path within the labour-intensive industry. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CASINO RESORT MANAGEMENT III (CRT316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The student will be able to demonstrate an ability to select and apply standard methods, procedures or techniques within the entire value chain in the gaming industry, and to plan and manage an implementation process within a well-defined, familiar and supported corporate environment. This module will enable the student to apply sound management principles, corporate governance ethics, skills and expertise in a professional manner within a component of a casino and resort business. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CASINO RESORT SECURITY I (CIS105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module will empower the student with the knowledge of the key roles in maintaining gaming integrity, ensuring the comfort and safety of customers and co-workers, protecting the assets of the facility, managing access and investigating unusual activities and an understanding of gaming governing and regulatory agencies as well as security functions and the importance of gaming security is verified. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CHANGE MANAGEMENT V (1HG108G, CHG108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodians: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship, and Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

The module is designed to create change agents, true masters of destiny and proponents that can change the world. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**COACHING AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES I (CPE205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module covers, an overview of the origin and development of physical education and sport. The student will develop an understanding of the value and place of physical education in current society as well as develop an applied insight in the growth and development of physiology and anatomy. The applied field of coaching aspects from a psychological, philosophical and socialisation perspective will be expounded. This module also presents an overview of teaching children's skills and games, including coaching for children with disabilities; drugs and nutrition in sport; sport injuries and first aid; lesson planning for physical education; and assessment and evaluation skills within sport. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**COMMERCIAL LAW (CLW206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to the South African legal system. General principles of the law of contracts. Specific contracts: Contract of sale, lease agreement, insurance contracts, employment contract, specific commercial transactions, e.g. law of agency, surety, the National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005) and the Consumer Protection Act, 2008 (Act No. 68 of 2008). (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**COMMUNICATION FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSES (CAP105X, CAP115X)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****COMMUNICATION FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSES (CAP115N, CAP125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

A workable knowledge of English is an essential skill for any graduate who is required to conduct themselves successfully in a professional working environment. This module will equip students with the competencies required to compose a selection of written texts related to communicating both internally and externally within a professional environment. In addition, the module includes strategies that are essential for the effective communication in various situations, including small groups to avoid unproductive conflict and, a multicultural context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMMUNICATION FOR ENTREPRENEURS II (CEN206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of the module is to enable students to apply a variety of listening, reading and writing skills for academic and professional purposes. Furthermore, the purpose is to enable students to present information orally in a variety of academic and professional situations, such as employment interviews, participation in problem-solving activities, and individual and group presentations related to the intended field of employment. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**COMMUNICATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL PURPOSES (COP206X, COP216X)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****COMMUNICATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL PURPOSES (COP216N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The module is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to engage meaningfully with English in both academic and professional environments. It aims to develop the students' note taking and reading skills, as well as writing skills by exposing them to a selection of written texts related to a specific field of study. On completion, students will have an understanding of the writing process and be able to plan, draft, revise and edit work for clarity, coherence, style and appropriateness. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY (CPL115N, CPL105X, CPL115X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)**

This module provides students with foundational knowledge in computing fundamentals, essential digital skills in key applications based on MS Office Suite and network basics (i.e. MS Outlook and Internet). Online exams are mapped with End-User Computing: SAQA 49077 (61591) Core Element as well as Internet and Computing Core Certification (IC3). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY (MIT105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

A broad framework of reference regarding digital technology, data, and technology devices. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: connecting and communicating online, evaluating security, ethics and privacy, computing components, input and output devices, digital storage, operating system management, wired and wireless networks, databases and applications and certification. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY II (CPL215N, CPL205X, CPL215X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)**

This module builds on the ability to improve application of logical statements, mathematical, arithmetic and business calculations using advanced spreadsheet functions and formulas. It enables students to integrate various skills at an advanced level, acquired from different applications to address the business needs. Students will do online exams that are mapped with End-User Computing: SAQA 49077 (61591) Core Element. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR (COB205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR (PART A) (CO225AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR (PART B) (CO225BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

An overview of the model of consumer behaviour is provided and a basic foundation is laid for the consumer decision-making process. The demographics of the South African consumer market are detailed. The student develops an understanding of the strategies focusing on the external influences on consumer behaviour. The influence of situations on the consumer is expounded. All the work is practically applied. The student develops an insight into strategies that utilise knowledge of internal (psychological) influences on consumer behaviour. The consumer decision-making process is covered in detail. Factors influencing each step of the consumer decision-making process are explained. The focus is also on the post-decision behaviour of consumers. All the work is practically applied. (Total notional time: 240 hours for COB205D and 120 hours for CO225AN and CO225BN)

**CONTACT CENTRE COMMUNICATION (CCC206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Communicating complex information reliably and coherently using appropriate professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies for a given context within the contact centre. Writing skills: responding to email queries and customer complaint letters, writing weekly and monthly reports, minutes of team meetings and quality assurance reports. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**CONTACT CENTRE CUSTOMER RELATION I (CCR105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

An introduction to service delivery within a contact centre environment. Creating memorable employee-customer experiences and positive workplace environments. Managing employees serving customers, building a team culture and exploring various factors that negatively influence customer service. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE CUSTOMER RELATION II (CCR206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Understand the fundamental principles of customer relations and building long-term customer relationships. Promoting true customer loyalty in order to drive profits and improve service delivery. The core of this module is to understand what customers want and need by focusing on service quality and customer satisfaction within contact centres. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE CUSTOMER RELATION III (CCG306D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Manage the customer base that drives revenue and generates higher margins. Identify essential metrics for Customer Relationship Management (CRM) evaluation and optimisation. Meet performance and profitability goals. Provides a robust foundation in CRM principles and practices in assisting the contact centre to achieve excellent customer satisfaction. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE CUSTOMER RELATIONS IV (CCR107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The module equips students with applied competence in the implementation of the steps in the strategic sales management process. Students gain knowledge of, and skills to organise and develop the sales force with special emphasis on the methods for setting up sales forecasts and sales budgets. Students also learn about the importance of applying different business-to-business sales and customer relationship management strategies as well as process management skills such as supervising, leading and managing techniques. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE CUSTOMER RELATIONS V (CCR108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with applied competence in management skills for effective management of customer relations as an integral part of contact centre operations. In order to understand different customer care management skills, students will be introduced to antecedents of relationship management, relationship loyalty, customer acquisition, retention and trust. The module further helps students develop confidence, discipline and problem-solving skills in order to build and maintain good relationships with their customers for the benefit of their organisation. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT I (CCM105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

An overview of the management of a contact centre, with an emphasis on basic business principles and industry and product knowledge. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT II (CCM206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Creating world-class contact centre management skills, focusing on management principles, decision-making, productivity, contact centre administration, quality management, etc. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT III (CCN306D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Creating contact centre management skills, focusing on advanced business principles, logistic management, introduction to project management and information management. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT IV (CCM107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The aim of the module is to deepen graduates' knowledge and understanding of theories, methodologies and practices associated with the management of advanced contact centers as well as to develop applied competence to perform functional managerial activities. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

- CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT V (CCM108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*  
 This module aims to encourage understanding, knowledge and critical appraisal of the strategic management of contact centres. Students will gain knowledge of, and skills to manage advanced contact centres business processes, advice senior management on the selection of the latest technological resources to enhance productivity, analyse the investment of contact centre employees through the application of people management functions such as performance management, compensation, absenteeism and retention. (Total notional time: 300 hours)
- CONTACT CENTRE OPERATIONS (CCN125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*  
 This module will introduce the student to the fundamental principles of contact centre operations, the use of resources, analysis of reports as well as the overall planning of future activities within a contact centre environment. (Total notional time: 110 hours)
- CONTACT CENTRE TECHNOLOGY A (CTA129N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTACT CENTRE TECHNOLOGY B (CTB129N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*  
 This module will address current and predicted international practices and technology trends in contact centres. It supports the development of knowledge and skill at an advanced level in relation to existing and upcoming contact centre technologies, and how the interrelated nature of current and emerging technologies provides complex opportunities. Students use this competence to manage and facilitate the use of various composites of collaborative technologies. (Total notional time: 100 hours)
- CONTACT CENTRE TECHNOLOGY I (CCT105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*  
 A study of the latest technology in the contact centre environment in an effort to enable students to use the basic technology and to inform them of the latest developments and trends. (Total notional time: 240 hours)
- CONTACT CENTRE TECHNOLOGY II (CCT206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*  
 A focus on information management and the integration of technology in the contact centre. (Total notional time: 240 hours)
- CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN TOURISM (CIT107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*  
 Students are enabled to have a clear interpretation of current tourism trends and issues and to recognise the different areas of tourism research in a South African tourism context. (Total notional time: 300 hours)
- CORPORATE ENTREPRENEURSHIP (CEP108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*  
 Nature of corporate entrepreneurship. Corporate strategy and innovation development. Designing entrepreneurial organisations. Sustain corporate entrepreneurship. (Total notional time: 300 hours)
- CORPORATE ENTREPRENEURSHIP V (1ET108G, CET108G) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodians: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship, and Tshwane School for Business and Society)*  
 This module is designed to empower the student with the necessary competencies (such as knowledge, skills and values) for entrepreneurial responsibilities at various levels of management in corporate environment. It enables the student to facilitate change within companies so that companies can become more entrepreneurial. (Total notional time: 300 hours)
- CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CSB128N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 The module contributes to the development of the graduate to demonstrate the competence needed to identify, select and apply Corporate Social Responsibility concepts and strategies that will emphasise their contribution and accountability to a hospitality organisation through its core business activities, its social investment, and its engagement in worthy causes. The student will also need to demonstrate the ability for a hospitality organisation to operate effectively within a system, and/or manage a system based on the roles and relationships between the organisation and the community in which it is operating. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**COSTING AND ESTIMATING (CSE206D, CSE216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

The basic methods and some selected techniques of cost accounting for application in the business environment. Cost elements, material costs, labour costs and overheads, job costing and manufacturing statements. The basic methods to calculate the profitability of a manufacturing concern, depreciation of assets, process costing, standard costing, cost-volume-profit analysis and budgets. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CREDIT MANAGEMENT I (CMG105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

An overview of the elements of credit in business functions. In-depth analysis of a variety of concepts, theories, facts, procedures and laws. Several issues are addressed such as the meaning of credit, different business forms, the National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 35 of 2005), financial institutions and forms of credit in South Africa. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CREDIT MANAGEMENT II (CMG206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

In-depth analysis of credit policies and procedures. Several issues are addressed such as the application of a code of conduct and ethics that conform to the National Credit, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005), relating credit functions with other functions of the organisations, interpreting the financial performance of prospective clients for purposes of credit granting, advising over-indebted consumers and financially distressed companies. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CREDIT MANAGEMENT III (CMG316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

In-depth analysis of a variety of concepts, theories, facts, procedures and laws related to credit management. Several issues are addressed such as Consumer credit agreements; Collections, repayments, surrender and debt enforcement; mortgages and motor vehicle finance; Factoring of accounts receivable; Analysis of financial statements; Law of insolvency and sequestration procedures; Liquidation of companies and other juristic persons; Alternatives to sequestration; Debt recovery through the courts of law and complaints procedure. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CREDIT MANAGEMENT IV (CMG107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module equips students with the applied competence to operate within a credit management department. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: Functions and structure of the credit department; Job descriptions; Performance appraisals; Credit department training; Overview of strategic management; and Analysis and interpretation of financial statements. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CREDIT MANAGEMENT V (CMG108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

This module equips students with the applied competence to operate within a credit management department. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: Financial Effects of Credit Management; Risks in Trade Credit; Credit Ratings and Risk Categories; Domestic Market Credit Insurance; Export Finance; and Foreign Exchange. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CULINARY SKILLS I (PRACTICAL) (FCP115D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Practice techniques in preparation of variety of foods and presenting meals to customers. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CULINARY SKILLS II (PRACTICAL) (FCP216D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Plan trendsetting menus, prepare balanced meals, using advanced recipes with a wide range of food commodities and equipment. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CULINARY SKILLS I (THEORY) (FCT115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Knowledge and skills in order to master techniques of the preparation and presentation of a variety of foods and meals to customers. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CULINARY SKILLS II (THEORY) (FCT216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

This module provides students with information and understanding of intermediary gastronomy preparation range of food for fine dining and large-scale operation production unit. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**CULINARY STUDIES AND NUTRITION I (CSN105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Introduce the basic understanding of nutrition and balanced food preparation, to ensure the application of healthy food choices in food preparation and dietary planning. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CULINARY STUDIES AND NUTRITION II (CSN216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Introduce meal preparation and promote healthy diets in different given situations and environments. (Total notional time: 190 hours)

**CULINARY STUDIES AND NUTRITION III (CSN316D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Performing operational culinary services in the hospitality industry, by displaying an understanding of food technology and food systems; different national and international food trends; and different menu specifications to suit the diverse hospitality culinary needs. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CUSTOMER RELATIONS (CUR125N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

This module is designed to provide the student with skills and knowledge to determine both internal and external customer expectations to deliver quality service at a level that will meet the customer's expectations. The student will be able to successfully compete in the contact centre industry and achieve individual and corporate/company productivity. (Total notional time: 110 hours)

## D

**DIGITAL HOSPITALITY MARKETING (DHM128N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

The module contributes to the development of the graduate to engage with aspects related to digital hospitality marketing. The graduate will show the ability to investigate and focus on critical digital marketing trends by analysing these trends and selecting appropriate pathways to become innovative, competitive and sustainable in the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**DIGITAL MARKETING A (DCA129N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**DIGITAL MARKETING B (DCB129N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

This module promotes business products or brands using electronic devices and the Internet enhancing skills of becoming a complete digital marketer. The module presents the significant and complex process of digital marketing, the management of customer relationships across all digital channels, and the creation of a digital marketing plan. Students will engage critically with all related concepts so as to develop and execute a solid digital marketing strategy; build a holistic campaign bringing in all elements of digital marketing to work with business objectives and strategy, and engage with digital copy writing. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**DIGITAL MARKETING IV (DMK107V)** **1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

The module deals with competence in implementing digital marketing strategies. Relevant concepts, terminology, and processes relating to digital marketing and core technology-based tools that can be applied to communicate electronically to current and potential consumers online is appraised. Extended digital marketing platforms, the application of a digital marketing mix model to the integration of email marketing, social media platforms, and mobile technology in order to create effective online consumer engagement, digital public relations and organisational reputation management strategies is implemented. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**ECOLOGY I (ECO115D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Ecology is the study of organisms, the environment, and how the organisms interact with each other and their environment. It involves a study of the abiotic and biotic components of the planet, including a consideration of zoological and botanical taxonomic and morphological characteristics, life cycles, adaptations, and ecological importance of invertebrate and vertebrate animals. In this module, students will be introduced to astronomy, geology, climate and weather, biomes, taxonomy, ecosystems, and botany (plants). (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**ECOLOGY II (ECO216D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Ecology is the study of organisms, the environment, and how the organisms interact with each other and their environment. It involves a study of the abiotic and biotic components of the planet, including a consideration of zoological and botanical taxonomic and morphological characteristics, life cycles, adaptations, and ecological importance of invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Building on the Ecology I module, this module aims to introduce the student to arthropods, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals, animal behaviour, and conservation and habitat management. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**ECONOMICS IA (ECA115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Economics)**

Insight into the principles and applications of microeconomics. The core content for this module includes the problem of scarcity, choice, elasticity, utility and demand, efficiency and equity, production and costs, price determination under different market structures: perfect competition, imperfect competition as well as monopoly. Basic calculus and algebra are introduced. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECONOMICS IB (ECB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Economics)**

Insight into the principles and applications of macroeconomics. The core content for this module includes measuring macroeconomic performance, simple Keynesian model, money and banking, fiscal and monetary policy, exchange rates and the balance of payments and introduction to international trade. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECONOMICS I (ECN105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Economics)**

Microeconomics: Insights into economic problems, basic theory of demand and supply, elasticity, production, consumer theory, choice and preferences, firm's output and costs as well as perfect competitive market structure. Macroeconomics: Insights into the measurements of Gross Domestic Product and economic growth, unemployment, price level and inflation, business cycle, money, exchange rates and the balance of payments, fiscal policy and monetary policy. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ECOTOURISM DEVELOPMENT I (ECD105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Ecotourism is a sub-sector of tourism. In order to understand ecotourism development, it is, firstly, important to have an appreciation of the wider tourism context. This module commences with an introduction to tourism, including tourism definitions, the tourism conceptual framework, history and growth, economic value, and influences on tourism demand. Subsequently, students are introduced to ecotourism – its definition, evolution and growth, different types of ecotourism, and an overview of ecotourism supply and demand. The growth in ecotourism supply and demand ultimately has impacts on the host community, both environmentally, socially and economically; such impacts are analysed in detail. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM DEVELOPMENT II (ECD206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Despite its key principle of 'sustainability', the diversity in ecotourism demand and supply has led to negative environmental, economic and social impacts. In order to mitigate such negative impacts and maximise the positive impacts, visitor planning and management is imperative. In this module, students will learn of, and evaluate, the different visitor planning and management approaches that can be employed towards the promotion of sustainable ecotourism destinations. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**ECOTOURISM DEVELOPMENT III (ECD306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Community-based tourism (CBT) is a form of sustainable tourism that essentially allows visitors to connect more closely to the communities that they visit. More specifically, it has been recognised as an approach aimed at facilitating the development of disadvantaged communities, particularly in rural areas; many rural areas form ecotourism destinations. In this module, students will be exposed to different CBT models and examples of best practice in southern Africa. Students will also be able to apply the guidelines for the development of successful CBT. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ECOTOURISM FINANCE I (ECF205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

In this module, the student learns to develop fundamental knowledge of financial principles that are essential in the operation of an ecotourism establishment. The module lays a foundation that is needed for the application of financial skills as well as providing students with a thorough knowledge and understanding of Accounting/ Finance. The module covers basic accounting terminology as well as the recording of transactions, basic foreign exchange calculations, Value-Added Tax (VAT), and basic budgeting of an ecotourism business. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM GEOGRAPHY I (ETG105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

In this module, students develop knowledge and an understanding of the field of geography, and appreciate the relevance of a physical and/or human geographic perspective in the analysis of real-world problems. It includes geography for tourism, and key ecotourism destinations in South Africa, Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ECOTOURISM GEOGRAPHY II (ETG206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

In this module, students develop knowledge and understanding of the field of geography, and appreciate the relevance of a physical and/or human geographic perspective in the analysis of real-world problems. It includes geography for tourism and key European ecotourism destinations. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**ECOTOURISM GUIDING I (ECU105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module provides a foundation for guiding in an ecotourism environment. It aims to foster an appreciation of the natural and cultural environment in South Africa. Students are introduced to the theory of guiding, including how to develop and conduct a guided experience. Particular attention is given to customer care, managing safety and security, and interpretation and education of the most commonly encountered features in nature and culture. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM GUIDING II (ECU205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module builds on the Ecotourism Guiding I module. It is concerned with the development of a deeper understanding of nature and culture, with a specific emphasis on the identification and interpretation of flora and fauna in South Africa. Students will be able to demonstrate their knowledge of nature and culture tour guiding, through the development and conduction of a guided tour. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM HUMAN RESOURCES I (ECH215D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with the necessary recruitment and selection abilities. The students will learn concepts such as labour markets, equal opportunities and managing diversity, performance management and appraisal, health and safety in the workplace, grievance and disciplinary procedures, as well as reward strategies in an ecotourism environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**ECOTOURISM MANAGEMENT I (ETM105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

This module prepares students to initiate new ventures and evaluate their own position and endeavours within the ecotourism sector. More specifically, it prepares students to effectively allocate, manage and control resources associated with a business environment, in addition to providing students with the required knowledge and skills to effectively use management functions (such as planning, leading, organising and controlling) within the ecotourism environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM MANAGEMENT II (ETM306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

In this module, students will be familiarised with some of the role players in the tourism and ecotourism sectors. It provides theoretical and practical insight to the tourism industry and its suppliers including airlines, land transport, water transport and ecotourism providers. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ECOTOURISM MARKETING I (ECK115D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

This module lays the foundation for marketing in general, and within an ecotourism context. The module aims to provide knowledge for the application of marketing principles, such as: the evolution and characteristics of marketing, marketing research; the marketing environment; segmentation, targeting and positioning; and consumer behaviour. This provides the basis for the application of the marketing mix and digital marketing principles in Ecotourism Marketing II. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM MARKETING II (ECK216D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

The marketing mix (7Ps) is one of the core concepts of tourism marketing, and therefore the focus of this module. The module also includes specific reference to digital marketing and social media marketing as part of the promotion mix. The purpose of the module is to equip students with the knowledge to compile a marketing strategy for an ecotourism venture. This will also benefit students in their final year when they compile a marketing plan as part of the business plan in the Ecotourism Management II module. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM OPERATIONS I (ECP105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

In this module, students will be introduced to some of the role players in the tourism and ecotourism sectors. The module provides theoretical and practical insight into the tourism industry and its suppliers including airlines, land transport, water transport and ecotourism providers. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECOTOURISM OPERATIONS II (ECP206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)***

Events form a key part of the ecotourism sector. Events are diverse in terms of scale and focus. This module concentrates on eco-tours as an example of an event. Students will develop an understanding and demonstrate practical application of tour planning and operations in an ecotourism environment. In addition, students will be introduced to customer service excellence. Through knowledge gained, students will then be able to demonstrate customer service excellence to internal and external customers. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**EMPLOYEE DYNAMICS (EDY107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)***

Introduction to employee dynamics. Ethical behaviour in organisations. Management of diversity. Management of individual, group and organisational effectiveness. Management of communication and motivational behaviour: a practical approach. Leadership behaviour and change in the organisation. Foundations of organisational structure and technology. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING V (ERP108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Explore the concepts and principles of enterprise systems and thereafter show how organisations use enterprise systems to run their operation efficiently and effectively. Various enterprise system modules such as Material Management (MM), Supply Chain Management (SCM), Customer Relationship Management (CRM) as well as Financial Project and Human Resource Management (FPHRM) will be extensively examined. The module will incorporate a laboratory component using Enterprise Resource Planning Software. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP (CREATIVE, INNOVATIVE, FEASIBILITY AND BENCHMARK) (ENT128N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

The module contributes to the development of the graduate to use a range of specialised skills to assess processes and manage information regarding hospitality opportunities which arise out of market dynamics or inefficiencies. The student builds the capability to detect and focus on opportunities and a combination of resources in the hospitality industry, seize these and transform them into new ventures. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP I (ETR105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The module equips students with knowledge, skills and competence to understand entrepreneurial drive and acquire knowledge and skills in the following areas: drafting a business plan; the sources of finance, and the importance of forecasting financial requirements in the context of entrepreneurial ventures. These skills will assist entrepreneurs in successfully starting and running a business (business idea development). (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP II (ETR206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The module equips students with knowledge, skills and competence to successfully identify entrepreneurial opportunities. Furthermore, students will acquire knowledge and skills related to policy issues affecting entrepreneurship in South Africa, as well as knowledge related to the various types of entrepreneurship available to them. These skills will assist entrepreneurs in successfully starting and running a business (business development). (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP III (ETR316D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The module integrates entrepreneurship and business management skills within a South African business development, growth and network context (business implementation). (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV (EBA107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The module will give the student insight into aspects involved with Entrepreneurship as we know it in today's modern organisation. The focus of the module will be on sharing practical information and skills on this very important function whilst engaging with students and giving them the opportunity to actively partake in the learning process. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT (EBV239M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)*

Principles of technological entrepreneurship, sustainable development in the context of South Africa and Sub-Saharan African countries, the relationship between entrepreneurship and technological advances, creativity, innovative ideas, feasibility, growth strategies, electronics and the entrepreneur, family businesses, the Entrepreneurship Day, and sustainable development in the context of South Africa and Sub-Saharan African countries. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS IIA (EI1216D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)*

The purpose of this module is to ensure that students can competently apply the knowledge, techniques and skills of End User Computing applications in the workplace. Furthermore, this module will equip students with the ability to improve the application of mathematical literacy in the workplace, by better utilising applicable End User Computing Applications such as MS Access and MS Excel basic and intermediate. Students will understand the impact and use of Information Communication and Technology (ICT) in an organisation and society and be able to improve communication by combining communication skills with End User Computing skills. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**ENTREPRENEURSHIP MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS IIB (EI2216D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)*

The purpose of this module is to ensure that students can competently apply the knowledge, techniques and skills of End User Computing applications in the workplace. This module will equip students with the ability to improve the application of mathematical, arithmetic and business calculations, logical statements, using advanced spreadsheet functions and formulas. Additionally, the module will enhance analytical skills through the application of database techniques, spreadsheet techniques, web expression and living online. Furthermore, this module will equip students with electronic project management skills and enhance their business, financial and entrepreneurial knowledge through the use of MS Project and Pastel. Finally, students should be able to integrate various skills acquired from different applications to address business needs. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (EIH128N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

The module contributes to the development of the student through the ability to demonstrate comprehensive engagement with critical issues as these pertain to the green revolution in the hospitality industry and the importance of reducing the environmental impact through green practices. Students engage with applicable methods and techniques, and with the core elements revolving around reducing waste, saving energy and cutting down on water usage. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ETHICS IN THE MARKETPLACE A (EIA129N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**ETHICS IN THE MARKETPLACE B (EIB129N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with learning experiences illuminating detailed concepts of ethics in marketing in the contact centre environment. The module will address current and predicted international practices and trends in ethical marketing and marketing relationships, including marketing to young and vulnerable consumer groups, and applicable legislation and regulations regarding ethics in the marketplace. Students will be required to engage critically with all applicable concepts and relate it to the practices in the contact centre environment. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**EVENT FINANCE I (EVF105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

Accounting, the users of Accounting, the changing nature of Accounting as well as basic business forms found in the event industry and in South Africa. This module focuses on different Financial Accounting concepts and terminology as well as the effect of basic transactions on the accounting equation, bank reconciliation as well as Value-Added Tax (VAT). Students are also introduced to basic adjustments at the end of a financial year as well as the completion of financial statements of a sole proprietor as well as a company together with the different types of budgets. Students are also introduced to the analysis and interpretation of these financial statements. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**EVENT FINANCE II (EVF206D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

The role of corporate management as well as the role and responsibilities of the financial manager. Students are to understand the objectives and requirements of financial statements as well as the calculation of financial ratios and interpretation thereof. Students will develop the importance of the time value of money as well as the importance of the investment appraisal process and methods used together with the cost-volume-profit analysis of each event. Students will be encouraged to prepare the cash budget of an entity as well as the importance of the cost of capital and working capital of that entity. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**EVENT HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT I (EVH215D)**

**1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

This module will assist students in initiating new ventures and evaluating their own position and endeavours within the event sector. More specifically, to effectively allocate, manage and control human resources and other stakeholders associated with an event, this module will provide students with the required knowledge and skills to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical Human Resource Management (HRM) strategic and operational plans through effective problem-solving, decision-making and communication strategies. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**EVENT MANAGEMENT (ENM125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

This module is designed to equip students with the ability to manage organisational events in a professional manner. This would include the planning, organising, control and budgeting of the organisation's events. Such events could be meetings, social functions and national travel arrangements. The purpose of this module, through the provision of academic and work-integrated learning opportunities, provides students with a competitive edge. These opportunities expose students to the creative and business aspects of Events Management, providing a foundation for students to enter the employment market with applicable skills and relevant knowledge. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**EVENT MANAGEMENT I (ENM105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will assist students to initiate new ventures and evaluate their own position and endeavours within the event (tourism) industry. More specifically, to effectively allocate, manage and control resources associated with an event, this module will provide students with the required knowledge and skills to effectively use all management functions (such as planning, leading, organising and controlling) within the event environment. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**EVENT MANAGEMENT III (ENM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module provides students with a foundational understanding of starting one's own small event business. The module incorporates the background to entrepreneurship, the window of opportunity, the business plan, sources of finance, legal and resource issues, family businesses, franchising, buying an existing business and business growth. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**EVENT MARKETING I (EVK105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The success of almost any event and/or business depends largely on the effectiveness of its marketing plans and strategy. This module will give students a broad understanding of marketing and events and show them how a dynamic approach to marketing and sales can result in career and events and or business success. The objective of the module is to enable the students to understand the fundamental principles of effective marketing, marketing communication and sales management in the business world. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**EVENT MARKETING II (EVK206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will introduce students to an advanced and more integrated form of Event Marketing. This module will specifically build on the basic knowledge accumulated on level one with more emphasis on the application of Event Marketing. The module will, furthermore, equip students to compile marketing plans. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**EVENT PLANNING I (EVP105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to expose students to an introduction to the event industry and familiarise them with event management, design, operations and production of various types of events. Furthermore, to identify the role players and stakeholders of an event and their role and contribution to the planning of various events. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**EVENT PLANNING II (EVP206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to develop an event plan for various events. Expose students to programming, scheduling and the logistically planning and sequence of operations for various events. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**EVENT PLANNING III (EVP316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to be able to plan a meeting, conference or convention effectively. Expose students to programming, scheduling and the logistically planning and operations of meetings and conference (MICE sector). (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**EVENT PLANNING IV (EVP107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are enabled to conceptualise sustainability through knowledge and insight, with application to principles, concepts and theories. Application of research methods, techniques and technologies within the sustainable event management sphere. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**EVENT PLANNING V (EVP108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are exposed to the expert activities of event planning within the event management context. To enable the students to execute an event planning schedule (logistical and operational planning); identify the stakeholders of an event; control the event budget; co-ordinate bookings, admissions and seating procedures; oversee resources; conduct mid-event evaluations and finally execute the small scale event. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**EVENT PROJECT MANAGEMENT I (EVJ105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will enable students to begin operating in a project environment by understanding the terminology used and interpreting and explaining fundamental concepts of project management. Students will be able to align project planning components and to integrate it into a single overall project management plan for a simple to moderately complex project. Students will be able to analyse and refine a project organisational structure, its profiles, roles and responsibilities. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**EVENT PROJECT MANAGEMENT II (EVJ206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)**

This module will enable students to operate in a project environment and equip them with the intellectual-competencies and practical skills to analyse, interpret, understand and apply events management principles, processes and procedures in the context of events planning and management (MS Project and Visio). Practical decision-making skills will be facilitated through case studies, which require a critical situation analysis, the selection and interpretation of relevant information and implementation of decisions. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**EVENT RISK MANAGEMENT I (EVR205D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The module provides insight into the principles and practices of risk management with primary focus on tools, techniques, and risk and safety plans in the events industry. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**EVENT TECHNOLOGY I (EVT205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will enable students to operate in a project environment and equip them with the intellectual competencies and practical skills to analyse, interpret, understand and apply events management principles, processes and procedures in the context of events planning and management. Students will be able to apply event management concepts to industry-specific software technology solutions (Summit and Rendezvous) within simple to moderately complex projects. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**F****FACILITIES MANAGEMENT (FCG128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

The module contributes to the development of the student through the ability to demonstrate substantial knowledge and subsequent application through comprehensive and critical engagement of the functions, interventions, and new trends related to the effective and current managing of facilities in the hospitality organisation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING ASPECTS IV (FAA107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)**

Introduction to accounting, books of original entry, the ledger, fixed assets, operation results and financial position, elementary company accounts, cash-flow statements, analysis and interpretation of financial statements. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING ASPECTS IV (FCR107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)**

This module provides the student with a good basic knowledge of the disclosure requirements of financial statements and the basic accounting principles and treatment of various transactions of selected IFRS statements. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING I (FAU105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)**

The basic introductory elements of accounting, the application of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP) in the business world, constructive interpretation and application of accounting information. The principles of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP). The different undertakings. The various forms of financial reporting for the different undertakings. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IIA (FAA216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)**

The accounting approach to transactions, financial statements and disclosure in respect of Companies, Incomplete records, revenue, property plant and equipment. Events after statement of financial position and inventories. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IIB (FAB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)**

The accounting treatment of Group statements and Statement of Cash flow according to IFRS standards. Branch accounting. Recording of taxation (deferred) according to IFRS standards. Foreign exchange. Earnings per share. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT I (FMN205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

The financial environment. Interpretation of financial statements. Time value of money. Risk and return concepts. Current asset and liability management. Leverage and capital structure. Capital budgeting cash flows. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II (FMN206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

The finance environment. Interpretation of financial statements. Time value of money. Risk and return. Working capital management and current assets. Current liabilities. Leverage and capital structure. Capital budgeting. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IIA (FMA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

Introduction to financial management, financial statement analysis, introduction to time-value of money, introduction to risk and return for stand-alone financial assets. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IIB (FBM326D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

Current asset management, current liability management, leverage and capital structure, cash flow determination. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IV (FMN107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

Introduction to risk, introduction to time-value of money, introduction to bonds, financial statement analysis, introduction to the sources of capital, capital budgeting techniques, introduction to equity valuation, and distribution policy. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR RETAILERS II (FMR306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR RETAILERS II (PART A) (FM326AN)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR RETAILERS II (PART B) (FM326BN)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)*

One of the core objectives in retailing is to operate a successful business that will profitably be sustainable in the long term. The main purpose of this module is to explain the process of financial management in retailing. To achieve this, students are guided in terms of the role of financial management in retailing, the key issues regarding financial management that should be addressed and the process of how to prepare a financial plan for a retail business. (Total notional time: 240 hours for FMR306D and 120 hours for FM326AN and FM326BN)

**FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (FPO105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)*

Elements of cost, methods of costing and costing systems, financial aspects of a purchase procedure and stores procedure, basic concepts of cash flow, elements of overhead costs, financial aspects of budgeting, budgetary control, basic concepts of financing projects. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT IV (FBM107V, FBM127N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Apply theoretical understanding of a range of food and beverage operations to contribute to effective planning and decision-making to efficiently and effectively run a food service unit. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT VA (FBA108G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

The purpose of the module is to identify trends in innovative products for the existing markets; Benchmark recreational facilities, facility designs and food and beverage services within different food service units to international standards. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT VB (FBB108G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Apply sustainable development procedures applicable to the hospitality industry; Analyse logistical support and supply chain regarding food operations management within the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE OPERATIONS II (FBO216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Knowledge and understanding of foundations and operational functions of food service operations. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE OPERATIONS III (FBO316D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Application of principles of production procedures, interpretation of outsourcing contracts, and layout planning of the food service unit. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE STUDIES I (FBS115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**FOOD AND BEVERAGE STUDIES II (FBS216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Knowledge, understanding and skills related to the concepts of food and beverage services in the Hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 150 hours for FBS115D and 370 hours for FBS216D)

**FOOD OPERATIONS III (FOP316D)** **PRACTICAL EXAMINATION**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Apply competence for the preparation of food in a large-scale food service establishment and product development for mass catering outlets. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**FOOD OPERATIONS I (PRACTICAL) (FOP115D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

Knowledge and understanding of the principles of food in a large-scale food service establishment. (Total notional time: 100 hours)





<b>FOOD OPERATIONS II (PRACTICAL) (FOP216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> This module provides basic skills in food preparation in small- and large-scale food service establishments. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS I (THEORY) (FOT115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Advanced knowledge and skills of the food industry in terms of current trends, writing recipes, nutritional principles, menu planning principles and table setting principles. (Total notional time: 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS II (THEORY) (FOT216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Students are introduced to personal and professional ethics. (Total notional time: 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT I (FOF115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Students are trained to manage operational calculations and activities in food operations units. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II (FOF216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Apply a range of financial principles to support appropriate management decisions for a sustainable and profitable hospitality enterprise. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT III (FOF316D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Applied knowledge in the company as a business structure, linking the budgeting process to the business strategic plans, planning, implementing and controlling operational budgets. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY I (FIP215D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Introduce knowledge in training and development of employees and increase workplace productivity. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (FOG115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> This module equips students with knowledge and understanding of basic business management skills for effective management of a food operations unit. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (FOG216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> This module provides students with knowledge, understanding and application of human resources management skills for effective management of employees in a food service unit. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (FOG316D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> Plan and execute business plans according to the principles of business management for small business entrepreneurship. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS MICROBIOLOGY I (FOB115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> This module provides knowledge, understanding and skills on how to comply with South African Health and Safety legislation and regulations in food operations without risks to health and safety, people, machinery or the work environment. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>FOOD OPERATIONS SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT I (FSC215D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)</i> The students will be introduced to supply chain management concepts and the processes followed in the South African government supply chain. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**FUNDAMENTALS OF BUSINESS COMMUNICATION (BCF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of this module is to build competence relating to team communication in the workplace, organisational communication, verbal skills, writing skills (specifically as these relate to the context of contact centre management), and competence regarding language usage in a larger business context. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF COLLABORATION AND MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE (CMF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

This module provides foundational knowledge of cloud-based productivity and collaboration applications that integrate business applications in the field of contact centre management. The module is designed to provide knowledge regarding collaboration and management software through an introduction to core functions which include email, calendaring, contact management, and cloud collaboration software. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF DATA PROCESSING SOFTWARE (DPF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The module includes foundational knowledge regarding data processing to equip a student through sound knowledge associated with the use of spreadsheets, including functionalities such as formulas, functions, formatting and charts. The collection and manipulation of items of data to produce meaningful information is articulated. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF INFORMATION PROCESSING SOFTWARE (IPF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The module provides interdisciplinary skills in the basic competency level of production and productivity (Speed typing, keyboarding, VOIP) and word processing applications (such as MS Word). The module articulates foundational knowledge regarding word processing and information processing with the aim of document creation as well as the editing and formatting of content at a production rate according to industry standards. The acquisition, recording, organisation, retrieval, display, protection, and dissemination of information is also articulated. The ability to create reports, sales letters, business plans, blogs, web content, forecasts and more at a production rate is introduced. Keyboarding techniques and productivity drills are introduced to assist in increasing the student's production and productivity in the workplace. The emphasis of the module is to provide a platform for the student to acquire knowledge and to guide him or her into the world of work as a contact centre worker. The student will learn how to apply knowledge into the business world and the contact centre environment in the managerial functions specific to their trade. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF PERSONAL COMPUTING (PCF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of the module is to teach students about the different types of storage devices and to equip them with knowledge on the importance of storing and managing stored files or information; to teach the student about the input and output devices and the importance of distinguishing between the input and output devices as well output and output devices. The module will address the importance of using the Internet to search for information, use Wi-Fi connectivity, and to distinguish between the Internet and the World Wide Web. This module will teach the students about the use of different productivity software applications such as MS Word (Word processor), MS Excel (spreadsheet) and MS PowerPoint (Presentations), and to perform troubleshooting in different situations, and acquire fundamental ICT principles of computers, in order to excel in the digital world of End-User Computing. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF PRESENTATION SOFTWARE (SSF125N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The student will acquire foundational knowledge on how to create presentations with appropriate organisational information in the form of slideshows comprising objects, graphics and multimedia. The module will support the student's ability to apply different formatting techniques, modify, and edit business presentations. The emphasis of this module is to provide a platform for students to acquire knowledge and skills, and to guide students into the world of work as contact centre professionals. Students will learn how to apply their knowledge to the business world and the contact centre environment in the managerial functions specific to their trade. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF SOCIAL MEDIA AND COMPUTER SECURITY (SCF125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The module will equip the student with skills to interact with customers across various channels of communication available in the contact centre. The module will also give a broad understanding of the field of Computer Security, including current commercial and information security issues and areas of concern. Students will also learn to keep the company's information confidential. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**G****GLOBAL LEADERSHIP A (GCA129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****GLOBAL LEADERSHIP B (GCB129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

The purpose of this module is for the student to engage and reflect critically on the aspects regarding knowledge and skills in global leadership. The module will address current and predicted international practices and trends in global leadership, the ability to shift strategies, business processes, and personal styles to fit a different environment and a broader range of employee backgrounds, cultures and motivations. Students will gain detailed knowledge and skills, reflect critically on these, and apply relevant concepts to the complexities of management and leadership principles in the context of a contact centre. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**H****HOSPITALITY AND CASINO LAW I (HCL206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides a foundational introduction to South African law, the laws and regulations governing the casino sector, liability in the casino sector, basic principles of the law of contract, introduction to labour law and the employment relationship, prescriptive labour legislation and managing labour relations in the workplace. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**HOSPITALITY BANQUETING MANAGEMENT (HSB316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Source and apply general information on the structure and operations of the event industry necessary to coordinate events. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**HOSPITALITY COMMUNICATION II (HSM215D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Identifying various communication skills and techniques (oral, written, visual) to promote communication in the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 40 hours)

**HOSPITALITY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT I (HFM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Basic managerial accounting principles, applied to the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 210 hours)

**HOSPITALITY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II (HFM216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Application of hospitality financial decision-making tools and hospitality cost management. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOSPITALITY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT III (HFM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Financial management principles that contribute to effective planning and control through operational budgets. An introduction to ratio analysis of financial statements of a hospitality enterprise in order to make sound financial management decisions. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**HOSPITALITY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IV (HFM107V, HFM127N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Finance and Investment)**

Analysis of financial aspects in hospitality sectors, focusing on pricing methods, decision-making in long-term investment. An overview of contemporary issues. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



- HOSPITALITY HEALTH AND SAFETY I (HHS115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 Knowledge, understanding and skills related to the concepts of occupational safety and regulations in the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 70 hours)
- HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY LAW (HIL107V, HIL127N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*  
 Law of delict. Legal requirements for the establishment of a hospitality business. Insurance law. Liquor law. Food hygiene legislation. Tobacco legislation. Gambling legislation. Occupational health and safety. Intellectual property law – copyright and trademarks. (Total notional time: 200 hours)
- HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY LAW (HIL316D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*  
 Interpret basic legal knowledge associated with the tourism and hospitality environment. (Total notional time: 70 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT I (HMN115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 A range of business skills applicable to the hospitality industry that contribute to effective decision-making and the execution of operations. (Total notional time: 150 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT II (HMN216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 The concepts of recruitment, selection, induction, training and development, remuneration and the termination of employment. (Total notional time: 80 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT III (HMN316D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 Exposed in as many functional areas in the hotel, food and beverage, banqueting housekeeping and front office unit as possible and also provide the student with the opportunity to interact with various staff members at different levels in the workplace. (Total notional time: 150 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT IV (HMN107V, HMN127N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 Explore the financial awareness and control in managing hospitality units which are crucial to the success of a hospitality enterprise. Understanding business strategic plan by looking at ways and means with regard to proposed investments to determine if a project is feasible or not. (Total notional time: 200 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT V (HMN108G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 Apply the principles required to implement strategies to ensure success within the hospitality industry. Analyse strategic reviews, evaluation and control within the hospitality arena. Strategies in a network mode crisis management as it applies to the hospitality industry. (Total notional time: 300 hours)
- HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS (HIS316D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*  
 Use hospitality information systems mechanisms to deliver processed data to management and to facilitate the decision-making process in any hospitality unit. (Total notional time: 70 hours)
- HOSPITALITY OPERATIONS I (HOP105D)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*  
 This module will equip students with the knowledge and skills on all aspects of the day-to-day management of a resort hotel including all operational departments and associated stakeholders. The student will be able to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical technical and operational tasks, as well as demonstrate an understanding of the processes involved in communication by integrating knowledge gained in the correct and effective use of oral and written communication in the correct and applicable format. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**HOSPITALITY OPERATIONS II (HOP206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module will equip students with the knowledge and skills on all aspects of front-office procedures and critical back-of-house skills to coordinate elements within the casino resort environment. The students will be able to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical technical and operational tasks, as well as demonstrate an understanding of the processes involved in communication by integrating knowledge gained in the correct and effective use of oral and written communication in the correct and applicable format. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**HOSPITALITY OPERATIONS III (HOP316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The students will have an understanding of the experience economy and the organisational structure of a casino resort, which is built around the customer experience to optimise revenue from hotel guests and casino guests. More specifically, this module will enable students to evaluate/establish, select, apply and manage ethical technical and operational tasks, as well as demonstrate an understanding of the processes involved in communication by integrating knowledge gained in the correct and effective use of oral and written communication in the correct and applicable format. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT I (HRD205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

This module focuses on the context of South African legislation, which impacts on training and skills development to establish effective Human Resource Development (HRD) practices. It intends to define the basic competencies of students who need to be orientated about the theory and practice of HRD and adult learning in the workplace, students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the areas such as concepts of training, learning theories and principles, adult learning (Adult Basic Education and Training), role and functions of HRD practitioner, training cycle, training legislation, managing the training department and administration of training and development in organisations. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT II (HRD306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

Understand the Education, Training and Development (ETD) context in South Africa. The skills development process. Design and develop learning programmes. Explore different learning strategies. Student support in ETD. Learning strategies for ETD. Administration of ETD in organisations. Presenting ETD. Team building and diversity management. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (HUR128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

This module contributes to the development of the student through the ability to demonstrate comprehensive and effective engagement with human resources development practices and strategies. This engagement will provide students with the required competence regarding the combination of the organisational structure, control systems, culture and human resources management system that hospitality managers develop to use resources efficiently and effectively. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT V (HRM108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

The purpose of the module is to enable students to demonstrate knowledge to strategically manage the Human Resource Management (HRM) process within the contact centre and to develop people management skills essential for human resource work, such as interviewing, coaching, managing conflict and managing performance. Students will be able to function as a strategic HRM partner in consultation with management within a contact centre environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT I (HRM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

A broad frame of reference regarding basic psychology and social perception that can be understood in the workplace, that include themes such as individual differences, human abilities, personality, frustration, conflict, stress, perception, learning, memory, attitudes, social perception, role theory and group dynamics. Students are introduced to the role of Human Resource Management which forms the basis for the second-year level of this module. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT II (HRM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER*****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the applied competence to operate within a Human Resources Management environment. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: Job design and job analysis; Recruitment and selection; Employee on-boarding, motivation and retention, Career management; Performance management and appraisal and managing compensation and benefits. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT III (HRG306D, HRM306D, HRM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER*****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

The dynamic factors in Human Resources Management require assessment outcomes on organisational behaviour, organisational culture and socialisation, mentorship, globalisation as an economic and business activity, performance management, motivation in an organisation, group and team behaviour, stress in the workplace, structure and design of organisations, fundamentals of leadership, communication processes, decision-making, competency-based frameworks, diversity, technology in the Human Resource environment, managing organisational change and learning and ethics in the workplace. (Total notional time: 200 hours for HRG306D and 240 hours for HRM306D)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV (HRM107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)***

The purpose of this module is to enable students to comprehend that strategic human resources management is concerned with longer-term people issues, commitment and matching people to future needs in the workplace. Reinforcing attention on the need to base Human Resource Management strategies and processes on the requirement to and processes on the requirement to create value through people and thus further the achievement of organisational goals. The role of Human Resource specialists as business partners is also accentuated as well as Human Resource competence. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCES AND CHANGE  
MANAGEMENT (HRC238M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)*****(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)***

Optimal management strategies, manpower utilisation, the rights and responsibilities of employees, labour related matters in the context of South Africa, commonly used global and local human resources management strategies, environmental issues, affirmative action, human resource development, factors that affect human productivity in complex organisations, creating a strategic organisation, creating a learning organisation, the professional development and training of employees in complex organisations, strategic industrial relations management, key success factors and measures, implementation of strategies, performance management contracts, assessment of productivity at the workplace, good governance, utilisation of modern and innovative methods, sharing and dissemination of business-related and personal information at the workplace, utilisation of latest technologies, software applications, problem-solving and decision-making, data warehousing, information systems, and e-commerce. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**I****INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION I (IFA105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)***

Practical component containing keyboarding and speech recognition. Basic operating systems, intermediate word, data processing and presentation skills at productivity rate. Theory component comprises business information systems. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION II (IFA206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)***

Practical component involving desktop publishing, advanced word processing and spreadsheet skills. Communications and collaboration application skills. Practical skills executed at productivity rate. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION III (IFA316D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)***

Practical component involving database and project management skills. Share knowledge and documents using enterprise collaboration systems via the Cloud. Practical skills executed at productivity rate. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION IV (IFA107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Practical component involving: Advanced portable document formatting. Utilise various enterprise collaboration management systems with regard to data and document management. Create workflows in enterprise information. Design, create and manage corporate websites in real business case scenarios. Theory component involving: Demonstrate sound information and cloud security competencies in respect of data infrastructure, virtualisation and document management. Corporate and Information Technology governance. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION V (IFA108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Enterprise information and collaboration management systems. Corporate and IT governance. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**INFORMATION LITERACY (INL125X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****INFORMATION LITERACY I (INI125D, INI125N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Directorate of Library and Information Services)**

Introduction of information literacy. Development of a search strategy and application of a search string to search engines and academic databases. Evaluation of information sources. Ethical and legal use of information. (Total notional time: 20 hours)

**INTEGRATED BRAND COMMUNICATION IV (IBC107V)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module introduces the components of brand building in relation to the marketing discipline. An understanding of the importance of a brand's value as well as the necessary knowledge base to apply positioning techniques to establish brand presence in the competitive market. Competence to build an effective brand within the competitive environment is applied. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (ITB239M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Principles of international management, the development, operation and maintenance of multinational operations, Knowledge and skills that are required for successful international entrepreneurial operations, basics of environmental management systems, overview of environmental standards, the ISO 14000 Series of Standards, environmental impacts and legal requirements, environmental aspects and impacts, planning an environmental policy, environmental auditing, eco-balances, environmental reporting, developing an environmental management programme, operational control, and emergency preparedness and response. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**L****LABOUR LAW (LLW206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to Law. Common Law. Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act No. 75 of 1997), the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998), Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001 (Act No. 63 of 2001), Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 13 of 1993), Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993); and the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998). A detailed discussion on the Labour Relations which includes freedom of association, organisational rights, collective bargaining overview of dispute resolution, dismissals and strikes. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LABOUR RELATIONS I (LRA205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

An introduction to the South African labour relations foundations, the labour relations environment, the state and labour laws, labour relations management systems, workplace level labour relations, collective labour relations, dispute resolution and industrial action. Students are introduced to labour relations management and the role of labour relations systems that form the basis for the second-year module in the study field. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**LABOUR RELATIONS II (LRA306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

The purpose of this module is to describe theoretical contexts from which behaviour in labour relationships are studied and explain the components of a complex labour relations system, the composition and challenges in the South African labour market, apply labour legislation and labour relations management practices regarding retrenchment and termination of employment, strategies of trade unions, employer organisation, collective bargaining and organisational rights, as well as negotiations and dispute resolution and the nature of industrial action. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LAW FOR CREDIT MANAGERS (LCM316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Formation of partnerships and companies. General characteristics of partnerships, companies and close corporations. The concept of legal personality. Rights and duties of partners, directors, members. Different types of companies. Incorporation of companies. Acquiring shares and membership. Different shares. Meetings and special resolutions. Business rescue. Termination, de-registration and dissolution. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LAW FOR MARKETERS (LMK206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Principles of the law of contracts. Specific contracts: contract of sale, lease agreement, insurance contracts, employment contracts, commercial contracts (agency and surety). The National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005) and the Consumer Protection Act, 2008 (Act No. 68 of 2008). (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LAW FOR RETAILERS (LBM306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LAW FOR RETAILERS (PART A) (LB326AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****LAW FOR RETAILERS (PART B) (LB326BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides students with a thorough understanding of the general principles regarding the law of contract. The National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005), The Consumer Protection Act, 2008 (Act No. 68 of 2008), contract of sale, lease, agency and insurance will all form part of the focus areas. This module aims at equipping students with detailed knowledge and allows them to develop the competency to analyse and solve problems relating to the general principles of the law of contract that is related to the management of a retail organisation. (Total notional time: 240 hours for LBM306D and 120 hours for LB326AN and LB326BN)

**LAW FOR TOURISM I (TRL205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides a foundational introduction to South African law, introduction to tourism law, delictual-liability in the tourism environment, basic principles of the law of contract, introduction to labour law and the employment relationship, prescriptive labour legislation and managing labour relations in the workplace. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**LEADERSHIP AND ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR (LOB139M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Good leadership, good corporate governance, effective leadership in the South African context, the human side of enterprise from a wholesome perspective of spirit, soul, body and social dimensions, teams, individuals, and networks in the context of the determinants of group culture, managing the performance of individual subordinates, establishing productive relationships with peers and seniors over whom the manager has no formal authority, successful leaders in action, developing a vision of the future, aligning the organisation behind the vision of the organisation, motivating people to achieve the vision of the organisation, designing effective organisations and changing them to achieve superior performance. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**LEGAL ASPECTS IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT (LPJ118G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Legal aspects in project management, contracts in the project environment, procurement of resources during the project life cycle, the law of contract, as well as aspects of labour law and procurement management during the project lifecycle. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**LEGAL MANAGEMENT FOR EVENTS I (EVL105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides a foundational introduction to South African law, introduction to tourism law, delictual liability in the adventure tourism environment, basic principles of the law of contract, introduction to labour law and the employment relationship, prescriptive labour legislation and managing labour relations in the workplace. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE I (LPR105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Full out-setting of all the Court jurisdictions. Civil litigation process with all relevant documentation involved. Debt collection process and specific sequence of documents issued. Deceased estates and compulsory documents to be handed to the Master of the High Court. Explanation of the conveyancing process together with documents to be submitted to the deeds office. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE II (LPR206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Administration of Deceased Estates: General concepts used in the administration of deceased estates, intestate succession, testate succession, functions of the Master of the High Court, the executor's appointment, preliminary tasks and functions after receipt of letters of executorship, drafting liquidation and distribution accounts. Conveyancing: General concepts used in conveyancing practice, parties involved in preparing and registering deeds, general requirements for preparing and lodging deeds, the procedure for registering deeds, drafting powers of attorney to pass transfer, drafting general deeds of transfer. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS (LFS125X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****LIFE SKILLS I (LF1125N, LFI125X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Directorate of Student Development and Support)**

Personal, socio-emotional and academic skills development for students in higher education. This module includes 1. Intra- and interpersonal skills (e.g. emotional intelligence, relationships, and conflict management); 2. General study skills (e.g. time management, goal setting, learning styles); 3. Health and wellness (e.g. HIV/AIDS, GBV issues, substance abuse); 4. Student life and adjustment (e.g. identity development, adjusting to a higher education environment); and 5. Financial management. (Total notional time: 20 hours)

**LODGE MANAGEMENT I (ECL115D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Lodging tourist accommodation) is a key component of successful ecotourism destinations in Africa. For this reason, it is important that students have an understanding of lodging operations and management. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the history, scope, role, economic value and diversity of lodging in ecotourism destinations, with a particular focus on South Africa. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**LODGE MANAGEMENT II (ECL206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

In this module, students will be able to explain the different functions within lodging operations, and illustrate the relationships between them. Different functions include front office, back office, housekeeping, maintenance, food and beverage, sales and marketing. The skills and attributes required for effective performance in these respective functional areas will be developed in particular, customer care skills. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**LODGE MANAGEMENT III (ECL306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Responsible tourism practice is vital to the sustainability of ecotourism destinations. In this module, students will consider design and operational procedures in lodging establishments in achieving environmental, economic and social responsibility, including universal access. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**MACRO AND MICRO ECONOMIC ANALYSES (MME138M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Principles of macroeconomic analysis, introduction to microeconomic analysis, the economic model of the firm, revenue and demand analysis, elasticity, production cost and analysis, estimation demand and cost, profitability analysis, profit maximisation, market structure and competition, pricing strategies, decision and risk analysis. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**MACRO-ECONOMIC INDICATORS II (MEI206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Economics)**

Applied economics has been designed to provide the future entrepreneur with theoretical underpinnings of the field of macroeconomics indicators and to provide guidance and understanding of key economic concepts in business. Furthermore, this module will assist in developing the skills necessary to make improved business decisions and to manage and interpret economic data. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MANAGEMENT I (MAN105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The role of business in society and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. Functioning of a business organisation. Overview of the four fundamental management tasks. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, and the human resource function. Contemporary issues in business management, including productivity and the management of small and medium-sized businesses. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MANAGEMENT II (MAN206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Dynamics of the organisation, planning, organising, management by objectives, schools of management. Decision-making and problem-solving, operational research, management of diversity and the systems approach to organisations. Motivation, management and leadership styles, creativity and communication. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MANAGEMENT III (MAN326D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

This module provides an overview of the application of theoretical concepts in areas of leadership, conflict management, decision-making, social responsibility and the design of organisational structures and performance areas. It also outlines the characteristics of good governance and the application of management functions alongside the effective and efficient use of organisational resources. Students will acquire knowledge and skills in managing strategy, teams and groups as well as managing change. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY II (MIT206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Theory of management information systems within the working environment. Prominent social media platforms and the practice of Internet research. Cloud computing as a means of storing and accessing data. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY III (MIT316D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Theory of management information systems in the business environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**MANAGEMENT OF TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION (MTI239M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Principles of innovation in business and entrepreneurial sciences, value creation, the various types of innovation, the relationship between technology and innovation, tools and resources that are vital for the effective management of technology in business enterprises, managing technological breakthroughs as the catalyst for new innovative products and/or processes. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**MANAGEMENT PRACTICE V (MPR108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The module addresses the need for managers by exposing students to advanced management concepts and theory. It provides exposure to real-life management problems which require advanced decision-making and problem-solving skills. This module also prepares students for further study in management. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE I (MPP205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving, creativity, operational research, industrial relations, and the systems approach to organisations. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MANAGEMENT SERVICE PRACTICE (MNS306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic project management as well as productivity accounting calculation skills, tools and techniques. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS ENGINEERING V (MSE108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Explore the various manufacturing system paradigms that could be used in meeting the customer demands which changes sporadically at different periods using various case studies. State-of-the-art technologies that could be used to improve the productivity of a manufacturing organisation will be examined. Furthermore, the concepts of Computer Aided Process Planning (CAPP), and Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) used as a catalyst to catapult productivity of an organisation will be examined using various case studies. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MARKETING I (MKT105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The purpose of this module is to have knowledge and an understanding of marketing in its various environments. The topics deal primarily with marketing concepts, theories, facts, processes, techniques and models. Topics addressed include: Introduction to marketing, the understanding of the external environments that influence the market, market segmentation and positioning as well as the implementation of the elements of marketing mix. This module also covers the marketing communication mix and how it is implemented. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MARKETING II (MKT206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The purpose of this module is to analyse and apply the various aspects of the marketing process in a particular environment. The topics deal primarily with, analysing the market and market forces as well as understanding a customer driven marketing strategy, the marketing mix including, and digital marketing. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MARKETING III (MKT316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Evaluate the marketing environment and formulate a SWOT analysis. The topics addressed primarily include the strategic market analysis, which include: the market, the customer, competitors, Macro-environment, internal environment and the SWOT analysis. Develop and propose marketing strategies for applied fields in marketing such as: Retailing and channel management, Services marketing, Business-to-business marketing, Not-for-profit marketing and Digital marketing. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**MARKETING IV (MKT107V)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The module introduces relevant concepts, terminology, and processes relating to market planning. The module also addresses the development of a marketing plan and how it supports the overall market plan of an enterprise. The field of international marketing as well as the formulation and implementation of the international marketing mix is done. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**MARKETING V (MKT108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The module deals with problem-solving competency to develop a product, pricing, distribution and integrated marketing communication (IMC) mix for a directional plan. Complex problem-solving relating to product, pricing, distribution and IMC mix is required. The module also addresses the integration of product, pricing, distribution and IMC mix directional planning into the formulation and implementation of an integrated directional marketing plan and the integration of the marketing plan with the other components of the business plan such as the financial projections and statements (and operational, social responsibility and exit plans, etc.). Students need to be able to display an understanding of the different components of the business plan in relation to each other and the business as a whole within the context of the industry. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MARKETING FOR TOURISM I (TMK105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to the basic fundamentals of marketing. The four P's of marketing will create a theoretical framework that will articulate into the development of a detailed marketing plan for the Marketing for Tourism II module. The four Ps include price, product, place, and promotion. The special nature of tourism services means that the physical evidence, process and people are additional elements of the four Ps. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**MARKETING FOR TOURISM II (TMK206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

To prepare a student to apply the basic marketing principles in the development of a marketing plan. The marketing plan includes a SWOT analysis; an environmental analysis, marketing objectives; segmentation, targeting, positioning; and a marketing strategy (8 Ps). Techniques used to evaluate the effectiveness of the marketing plan are also addressed. Students will be competent to source and critically analyse information for the development of a marketing plan. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**MARKETING RESEARCH III (MKR316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Develop a marketing research proposal and report to guide the decision-making on a given marketing problem. A step-by-step marketing research process is followed and applied to solve a marketing problem and guidelines regarding this process are provided. By following the marketing research process, the student should be able to understand the principles of drafting a research proposal, conducting research, data collection, data analysis, interpreting results and findings, and making conclusions and recommendations in a research report. (Total notional time: 260 hours)

**MERCANTILE LAW I (MLW205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Principles of the law of contracts. Specific contracts: contract of sale, lease agreement, insurance contracts, employment contracts, commercial contracts (agency and surety). The National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005) and the Consumer Protection Act, 2008 (Act No. 68 of 2008). (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**N****NATURAL ENVIRONMENT I (AVE115D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The natural environment encompasses all living and non-living things occurring naturally (the interaction of all living species, climate, weather and natural resources). It is the natural environment that largely facilitates adventure activities. The natural environment is vast and diverse in terms of vegetation, topography, climate, ownership, levels of protection, and levels of tourist access. With a focus on South Africa, this module provides an overview of the natural environment (biomes and ecosystems), and the features of the natural environment that facilitate the adventure tourism experience. Different types of protected areas are identified, along with the levels of tourist access for the purpose of adventure activities. The negative impacts of different adventure activities on the natural environment are also addressed. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**NATURAL ENVIRONMENT II (AVE216D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Adventure tourism can have negative impacts on the environment. In order to mitigate such negative environmental impacts, visitor planning and management is imperative. In this module, students will learn of, and evaluate, the different visitor planning and management approaches concerning natural areas that can be employed towards the promotion of sustainable adventure tourism destinations. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**NUTRITION I (FNU115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

This module provides basic knowledge and understanding of nutrition, including the physiology of the human digestive system and functions of macro- and micro-nutrients. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**NUTRITION II (FNU216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

This module provides knowledge to enable the ability to evaluate dietary intakes and feeding programmes throughout the human life cycle and familiarise themselves with nutritional principles and physiological health problems. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**O****OPERATIONAL RESEARCH (ORE206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Fundamentals of decision theory. Decision trees and utility theory. Marginal analysis and the normal distribution. Game theory. Introduction to linear programming (LP) problems. Formulation of LP problems. Graphic solution of LP problems. Simplex method. Transportation and assignment. Network analysis. Queuing theory. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (OPM128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

The module contributes to the development of the student through the ability to demonstrate the mental agility to follow scaffolded steps to design interventions and new trends by covering the essentials of various areas in a hospitality organisation related to operations management. This will develop the student to identify and describe, but also to investigate and apply current interventions and trends in the industry, analyse the interventions and trends and enable the student to select the way forward that will ensure competitiveness and sustainability in a hospitality organisation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (OPM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Introduction to production management. Production management in perspective. The nature of operating systems and operations management. Product and service design. Facility planning and layout. Capacity management. Introduction to quality. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (OPM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Introduction to production management, task and strategic importance of operational management, operational management systems, application of operational management to services, work study and quality, distribution and maintenance. Material requirements planning. Operations scheduling. Quality techniques. Just-in-time production. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (OPM306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Project management. Total quality management. Maintenance management. Theory of constraints. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH (OMR138M)**

**1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)*

External environment and stakeholders, the logistics concept, strategic approaches to logistics, operations and material flow, elements of a supply chain, inbound logistics, production requirements through purchasing, the production system, design and productivity, production planning and control, the impact of inventory on production, inventory management, outbound logistics, operations management in service industries, relevance of operations research to entrepreneurial and management studies, constraints and feasible solutions, linear programming, decision analysis, production of goods or services, scheduling, networking, facility location, management of service systems, and quality assurance. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES I (OMT105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics and Statistics)*

Introduction to statistics and sampling methods, organisation and description of data using tables and graphs, measures of location and dispersion, basic probability, probability distributions (binomial, poisson, normal), introduction to sampling distributions (means and proportions), confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, Chi-squared tests, regression and correlation analysis, time series analysis, index numbers, elementary interest calculations. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES II (OMT206D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

Fundamentals of decision theory. Decision trees and utility theory. Marginal analysis and the normal distribution. Game theory. Introduction to linear programming (LP) problems. Formulation of LP problems. Graphic solution of LP problems. Simplex method. Transportation and assignment. Network analysis. Queuing theory. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES III (OMT306D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

Linear programming: advanced applications and sensitivity analysis. Duality and integer programming. Goal programming and dynamic programming. Simulation. Markov analysis, matrix algebra, linear algebra, advanced game theory and advanced queuing theory. The students are also exposed to the use of POM-QM and Excel-solver software in solving various manufacturing and service operation problems in the departmental laboratory. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES IV (OTE107V)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

The purpose of this module is to familiarise the student with the application or selected Operations Research Techniques to real-life problems. Non-linear programming. Advanced simulation, calculus and probability, EOQ modules and forecasting modules. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGY IV (ORM107V)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

This module provides students with the conceptual framework of Operations Management and Technology that is applicable to both manufacturing and the service industries. Students will be exposed to technology and operations management focusing on value creation on a global scale through innovative product and process design, managing technology in operations management as well as on value capture through effective supply chain. Emphasis will be on applying problem-solving decision-making and project management tools in their work. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES (ODS128G, ODS128N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

Students will be able to demonstrate and apply integrated knowledge to focus on the development of an organisational development strategy. Students will embark on an organisational development strategy grounded on leadership theories and models from the perspective of organisational development. organisational development principles based on international best practices of performance management and organisational change will form the basis for this module. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR (OBE128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

The module contributes to the development of the student through the ability to demonstrate insight into the importance of human behaviour in leading hospitality organisations as it relates to system elements, such as structure, technology and the external social system. Students will strategically analyse cultural components and make choices regarding these components and systems. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS I (OEF105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

An introduction to the concepts of productivity and work study is given as well as why work study is a valuable tool for management. Method study is presented in detail according to the SREDEDIM steps. Various methods of recording information are discussed and practised via case studies. The questioning technique is used to design the proposed procedure and workplace layout. After the proposed procedure and workplace layout is designed, time studies, as one of the work quantification techniques, are taught to enable the student to measure the time for the proposed procedure. The student is taught to determine a standard time for procedures and processes. This enables the student to determine savings in terms of time and cost. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS II (OEF206D, OEF226D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Work quantification techniques such as activity sampling, predetermined motion time systems, standard data, and self-recording techniques form part of this module. Productivity improvement, the implementation of Incentive schemes and planning and control is discussed. The student will be able to calculate different performance ratios and the Objective Matrix as a tool to improve performance is highlighted. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS III (OEF306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

The role and place of management services, management services as a consultancy service, the use of computers in management services, ergonomics, and related techniques to management services. Organisation goals and objectives, organisation structure and systems, approach to an organisation's functional analysis, new forms of work organisation and job design, and remuneration. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS IV (OEF107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the competence to manage a Management Services unit and conduct high-level investigations into organisational effectiveness problems. At completion of the module, students will be able to: Identify and explore organisational effectiveness problems; gather and analyse data relating to the problems; select appropriate methodologies for solving such problems; synthesise potential solutions; and evaluate and select feasible solutions to the problems. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**P****PORTFOLIO AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PRINCIPLES (PPM118G)****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Principles of managing portfolios and programs, measuring portfolio performance, program maturity and understanding project governance issues, resource optimisation in programs and portfolios, program and portfolio risks, monitoring and managing an organisation's interrelated portfolios, programs and projects. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**PRACTICAL ACCOUNTING I (ACP105D)**  
**PRACTICAL ACCOUNTING I (PART A) (AC125AN)**  
**PRACTICAL ACCOUNTING I (PART B) (AC125BN)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

Introduction to accounting, the accounting equation, books of prime entry, bank reconciliation statements, debtors and creditors control accounts. Adjustments, financial statements (sole trader), inventory (different systems and valuation), budgets and budgetary control, non-current assets and their disclosure, manufacturing accounts, cost-volume-profit analysis, different forms of enterprise, their financial statements and related matters, basic cost accounting and cost behaviour. (Total notional time: 240 hours for ACP105D and 120 hours for AC125AN and AC125BN)

**PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT II (PRC206D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Relationship spectrum, sourcing, ethical and social responsibilities, risk management, and management of quality (TQM). Material budget, cross-functional teams, services procurement, specifications, business needs and global sourcing. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT III (PRC306D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Advanced procurement techniques, appraisal of suppliers, negotiation techniques, procurement research and value analysis. Electronic procurement, contract management, sustainability, total cost of ownership, capital and operational procurement, outsourcing, and public sector procurement. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL SELLING I (PFS105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**PROFESSIONAL SELLING I (PART A) (PF125AN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**PROFESSIONAL SELLING I (PART B) (PF125BN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

The purpose of the module is to have knowledge and an understanding of aspects and functions relating to professional selling. The topic deals primarily with selling concepts, processes, techniques and models. Topics addressed include: Selling as a profession, preparing for relationship selling, the selling process, and specialised aspects in selling. (Total notional time: 240 hours for PFS105D and 120 hours for PF125AN and PF125BN)

**PROFESSIONAL SELLING II (PFS206D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Role of advertising and sales promotion in marketing (an introduction to advertising and promotion, the role of advertising and promotion in the marketing process), promotion and situation analysis (organising for advertising and promotion, perspectives on consumer behaviour, market segmentation and positioning), analysing the communication process (the communication process, source, message and channel factors), establishing objectives and budgeting for the promotional programme (determine advertising and promotional objectives, the advertising and promotion budget). (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL SELLING III (PFS316D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

The role and importance of personal selling as a promotional tool will be revised. Managing ethics in a sales environment, customer relationship management, sales planning and organising (sales planning and forecasting, sales budgeting, organising and leading the sales force – including time and sales territory management). Sales staff (recruitment and selection, training and development). The leadership and supervision of the sales force (leadership and supervision, motivation and morale, compensation and incentives, sales expenses and feedback systems, communicating with the sales force), evaluating the sales force (developing a sales evaluation programme, determining and revising standards, evaluating performance). (Total notional time: 260 hours)

**PROJECT COST MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING (PCM117V)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

Project cost management and accounting concepts including sources of project finance, funding techniques, project selection techniques, capital budgeting, financial structuring, project financial modelling, project life cycle costing, value analysis and the concept of cost risk in projects. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**PROJECT MANAGEMENT (PMT239M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)*****(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)***

Topics such as principles of project management, qualities of a good project leader, planning and organising projects, SWOT analysis, project implementation, PERT analysis, network analysis, lags, leads and floats, precedence diagrams, early start and early finish, forward pass, backward pass, earned value analysis, monitoring, evaluation and control. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT A (PDA129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROJECT MANAGEMENT B (PDB129N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)***

The purpose of this module is for the student to interrogate the knowledge and skills required to successfully plan and execute projects. Students will reflect critically on current project management best practices. In order to reflectively and competently plan, coordinate, and manage projects efficiently, including identifying and addressing risks, students will analyse applicable aspects of project management and apply these to the contact centre context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT (PIM118G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Project management information systems and management, its applicability and use in the project environment, techniques to leverage various information management tools in the project environment, IT/IS systems in complex projects environments and knowledge management in projects. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE (PMR117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Project management framework, project management processes within each knowledge area, tools and techniques, project strategy, priorities, and project organisation. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCESSES (PMP107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Students acquire the ability to manage a project at a strategic level, with reference to skills, such as project planning, implementation assessment, and maintenance. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**PROJECT PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE (PPE117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Procurement of resources for use in the project environment, legal aspects of project management, project procurement planning, solicitation planning, solicitation, source selection, contract management and contract closeout. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PROJECT QUALITY MANAGEMENT (PQM117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Project quality management conceptual framework, tools and techniques, project quality initiation, project quality planning, project quality assurance, project quality control, project quality challenges and quality standards for project management. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PROJECT RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (PSM117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Resource management in projects, advanced concepts in resource planning, acquisition, management and monitoring including managing project stakeholders and project communication management. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PROJECT RISK MANAGEMENT (PJI117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)***

Project risk management processes in multi-disciplinary project environments, risk management in a project management environment within the project life cycle, risk management tools and techniques in complex and uncertain project environmental conditions and analytical frameworks, strategies, and resources to better measure, manage, and monitor risk in the project environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**PUBLIC SECTOR LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE (PLG239M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Principles of social services, the South African public sector, South African Local Government and Municipalities, performance management contracts in the South African public service sector, Key Performance Areas, Key Performance Indicators, mentoring, evaluation and control in the South African public service sector, good governance and leadership in the South African public service sector, accountability, transparency, fairness, equitable distribution of resources, the role of the private sector in ensuring optimal service delivery, functions of the South African Auditor-General, the South African Batho Pele principles, the role of the South African judiciary and media in ensuring adequate service delivery in the public sector. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**Q**

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSES (QQD139M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

As part of the quantitative aspect of study, the module introduces students to types of variables, frequency tables for categorical variables, summary statistics for continuous variables, one and two-sample tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals, two-by-two tests of associations, simple and multiple linear regression and correlation analysis, binary logistic regression analysis, analysis of variance, financial calculations for business studies, factor analysis, time series analysis, sample size calculations, the design of questionnaires, and proposal writing. As part of the qualitative aspect of study, the module will cover topics such as in-depth interviews, coding, text analysis, thematic analysis, discourse analysis and triangulation. Statistical packages such as SPSS, STATA, NVIVO and Atlas.ti will be used for teaching the module. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING AND EVALUATION (QME239M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

Principles of quality management and monitoring and evaluation, factors that affect quality, total quality management, steps in the improvement of quality, relevant techniques and philosophies, statistical process control, documentation systems, enhancing management for quality (planning, organising, leading, controlling), growth, technology and innovation, process and document ownership, ISO 900, monitoring, evaluation and control principles in the South African public and private sectors. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT FOR MANAGEMENT SERVICES IV (QMM107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the competence to integrate quality assurance principles and processes with other strategic management principles in the field of management services. On completion of this module, students will demonstrate knowledge of, and the ability to conform to applicable International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO) requirements in the implementation of the principles of quality and to apply the process approach to the quality loop. In addition, students will be able to apply statistical quality techniques, principles of performance excellence in quality systems, and will demonstrate an understanding of, and the ability to apply Total Quality Management (TQM) techniques in organisational, national and international contexts. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES (QTS105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics and Statistics)**

Introduction to statistics and sampling methods, organisation and description of data using tables and graphs, measures of location and dispersion, basic probability, probability distributions (binomial, poisson, normal), Introduction to sampling distributions (means and proportions), confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, Chi-squared tests, regression and correlation analysis, time series analysis, index numbers, elementary interest calculations. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**R**

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RBT109M) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to scientific research skills required to compile a basic research proposal for projects within a chosen field in management sciences. This module lays the foundation for reviewing academic literature and selecting appropriate scientific research designs and methods in adherence to ethical research principles for projects within the chosen field. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RAI107V, RBA107V, RHM107V, RMK107V, ROR107V, RPJ107V, RSM107V, RTM107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodians: Departments of Business and Information Management Services, Hospitality Management, Management and Entrepreneurship; Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management, Operations Management, and Tourism Management)*

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to scientific research skills required to compile a basic research proposal for projects within a chosen field in management sciences. This module lays the foundation for reviewing academic literature and selecting appropriate scientific research designs and methods in adherence to ethical research principles for projects within the chosen field. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY PART A (RH127AN, RS127AN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY PART B (RB127BN, RS127BN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodians: Departments Hospitality Management and Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to scientific research skills required to compile a basic research proposal for projects within a chosen field in management sciences. This module lays the foundation for reviewing academic literature and selecting appropriate scientific research designs and methods in adherence to ethical research principles for projects within the chosen field. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IV (RAM107V, RHR107V, RMD107V, RMN107V, RMS107V, RCC107V, RRB107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodians: Departments of Business and Information Management Services; Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management; Management and Entrepreneurship; Operations Management; and People Management and Development)*

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to scientific research skills required to compile a basic research proposal for projects within a chosen field in management sciences. This module lays the foundation for reviewing academic literature and selecting appropriate scientific research designs and methods in adherence to ethical research principles for projects within the chosen field. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IV PART A (RM127AN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IV PART B (RM127BN) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to scientific research skills required to compile a basic research proposal for projects within a chosen field in management sciences. This module lays the foundation for reviewing academic literature and selecting appropriate scientific research designs and methods in adherence to ethical research principles for projects within the chosen field. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**RESEARCH PROJECT (PART A) (CC129AN) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH PROJECT (PART B) (CC129BN) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH PROJECT (PART C) (CC129CN) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH PROJECT (PART D) (CC129DN) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

**RESEARCH PROJECT (PART E) (CC129EN) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

The purpose of this module is to support the student's growth as an agentic and self-critical researcher within their own professional environment. Students will need to evaluate the concepts of knowledge and knowledge-production as they engage with original research in order to demonstrate that appropriate relevant research methodologies have effectively been applied; they should demonstrate the ability to identify a research problem or innovative opportunity in their own professional landscape, plan and implement an appropriate research strategy, to write a and present an accurate and intentionally compiled research report to demonstrate that the findings have been analysed leading to meaningful recommendations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**RESEARCH PROJECT (RJB209M/RJB219R) PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)*

Conducting research and completing a research portfolio consisting of three research projects. The foundation of the project is the Research Methodology module. (Total notional time: 450 hours)



**RETAIL OPERATIONS IV (ROP107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module will address the latest trends and practices in the management of a retail operation. Factors impacting the retail environment with specific emphasis on the micro- and macroeconomics relevant to a retail business will be addressed. Management practices for different retail operations will be examined and students will be equipped with the knowledge to analyse retail locations, identify the best business form for an operation, manage an operation as an e-business and attend to ethical practices. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (ROM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (PART A) (RO125AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT I (PART B) (RO125BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The principles of managing a retail organisation are explained. The module aims to describe how resources and activities should be managed in order to operate the retail organisation in the most profitable way possible. Students are also introduced to a basic business plan. (Total notional time: 240 hours for ROM105D and 120 hours for RO125AN and RO125BN)

**RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (ROM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (PART A) (RO226AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (PART B) (RO226BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The focus of this module is on the business environment. Knowledge regarding entrepreneurship, social responsibility, operations management, human resource management and financial management is shared with students to give them the necessary competency to manage various divisions in an organisation. (Total notional time: 240 hours for ROM206D and 120 hours for RO226AN and RO226BN)

**RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (ROM306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (PART A) (RO326AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****RETAIL OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (PART B) (RO326BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module aims to enlighten students on the different management strategies that can be followed in managing a retail organisation. One of the major focus areas includes an in-depth discussion and practical application of developing a business plan. (Total notional time: 240 hours for ROM306D and 120 hours for RO326AN and RO326BN)

**RETAILING I (RBM105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****RETAILING I (PART A) (RB125AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****RETAILING I (PART B) (RB125BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Retailing includes all the activities involved in the selling of goods and services to consumers for their personal, family and household use. The module aims to provide a good foundation regarding the retailing environment and how it fits into the broader scope of the business environment. Students will develop an understanding of the important role retailing fulfils in contributing towards the economy and the value it adds to the supply chain. Focus will be on the various activities that retailers perform, the many services that they render as well as the strategies related to managing a retail organisation. (Total notional time: 240 hours for RBM105D and 120 hours for RB125AN and RB125BN)

**RETAILING II (RBM206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****RETAILING II (PART A) (RB226AN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****RETAILING II (PART B) (RB226BN)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module builds on the foundation provided in the Retailing I module and will holistically enable the student to acquire the necessary knowledge to develop a successful retail strategy. The major focus areas will be strategic retailing, merchandising and the retail communication mix. Students will also be acquainted with the important role of layout and design in retail business management. (Total notional time: 240 hours for RBM206D and 120 hours for RB226AN and RB226BN)



**RETAILING III (RBM306D)  
RETAILING III (PART A) (RB326AN)  
RETAILING III (PART B) (RB326BN)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The main purpose of this module is to expose students to the retail buying process which pertains to the global market. To achieve this, students are exposed to the various types of retail classifications. The role of a buyer in a specific classification is discussed and guidelines are given to develop a buying plan that will best suit the needs of that particular retail organisation. This includes aspects such as attending to the type of merchandise offered, the exact number of products needed, determining the timing of the purchase and how to follow through with a purchase. Some practical guidelines are given in terms of negotiating a purchase, developing private label merchandise as well as setting the prices for products. (Total notional time: 280 hours for RBM306D and 140 hours for RB326AN and RB326BN)

**RETAILING IV (RBM107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module aims to provide the student with a higher-level knowledge of the retailing process. Current and predicted international practices and trends in retailing will be discussed. Focus will be placed on the development of a strategic retail plan that directs the development of a strategic marketing plan, incorporation of strategies related to need satisfaction, compilation of a buying plan and the design and layout of a retail operation. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**S**

**SERVICE EXCELLENCE (SRE107V, SRE127N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

Equipping students with a valuable foundation of behavioural knowledge about how people act within an organisation. The insight into people at work in all kinds of organisations will assist the student with skills to manage stiff competition and handle a fast-changing world within an organisation with enduring principles. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SERVICE EXCELLENCE I (SRE215D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

The service expectations of the various markets that are served by the hospitality industry. Integrating interpersonal skills and service ethics. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**SERVICE QUALITY (SQU125N)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

This module is designed to provide the student with skills and knowledge to determine both internal and external customer expectations to deliver quality service at a level that will meet the customer expectations. (Total notional time: 110 hours)

**SIMULATION (SIM108G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Explore the concepts and principles of system modelling and simulation. Examination of the state-of-the-art discrete event solution techniques that could be used to appraise and improve the process performance and productivity of manufacturing and service organisations. Various pieces of a simulation model and decision logics that could be used to describe and improve the behaviour of real-life manufacturing and service organisations will be examined using various case studies. The module will incorporate laboratory components using the SIMIO software package. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT, FITNESS AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT I (SFR105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The module is designed to provide students with an overview of leisure activities and an understanding of key aspects of sport and recreation and their role in society. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**SPORT, FITNESS AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT II (SFR206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The module is designed to introduce students to various aspects, principles and components in recreation programme planning and implementation for meaningful programme delivery, including safety and risk management (first aid), in the diverse South African recreation industry. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT, FITNESS AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT III (SFR306D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

With a focus on Outdoor Recreation, this module will be the application of the knowledge, understanding and experience in recreation programme planning and implementation for meaningful programme delivery in the diverse South African recreation industry. (Total notional time: 320 hours)

**SPORT, FITNESS AND RECREATION STUDIES IV (SFR107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module elaborates on the scope of professionalism in sport, fitness and recreation as well as the understanding of the relevance of environmental scanning and methods of application within the sport and recreation industry. The understanding, application and governance within the sport, fitness and recreation industry are further covered. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT MANAGEMENT I (SRM105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module is an introduction to the basic principles of sport management, the South African sport environment and the South African administrative structures. The students are guided towards selecting and demonstrating appropriate administrative, leadership and societal understanding to sporting context. The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a concrete sport management foundation, for depth to be added in application and analysis in further studies. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SPORT MANAGEMENT II (SRM206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Knowledge of basic management principles, tasks and skills acquired in Sport Management I is applied to plan and maintain day-to-day sports organisational operations. The scope of sports facilities and event management is further explored. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT MANAGEMENT III (SRM306D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The introduction to relevant concepts, processes and applications relating to strategic sports management. The application of principles introduced concerning the financial management in sport organisations will be explained and implemented in context. An understanding of Human Resource Management (HRM) in the form of committees within sport is explored. Foundational knowledge gained on sport facilities and event management is integrated into praxis and local settings. (Total notional time: 320 hours)

**SPORT MANAGEMENT IV (SRM107V) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module elaborates on the application of management skills on a strategic sport management level where topics such as team development, strategic and operational planning, creative problem-solving and decision-making, managing change, motivation, and leadership controlling for quality and productivity will be dealt with. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT MARKETING II (SMK206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Introduction to sport marketing and the market in which the sport industry functions is dealt with. The background and understanding to the functional interaction between the sport marketing department and other departments within the organisation is elaborated. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT MARKETING III (SMK306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The module will elaborate on relevant concepts, terminology and processes relating to sport marketing. The role of marketing and that of sport will be covered at this level. An overview of the development of marketing strategies as well as promotional strategies will be described. Controversial issues in sport marketing as well as ambush marketing are outlined. The role of technology in sport marketing, an introduction to entrepreneurship and the decision-making areas of the sport marketing strategy, namely the product, price, distribution and marketing communication, are studied in depth. (Total notional time: 320 hours)

**SPORT MARKETING IV (SMK107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

The application, analysis of principles, processes and implementation of strategic sport marketing and the development thereof of a sport marketing plan will be addressed in this module relevant to sport marketing in South African situations and settings. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SPORT PUBLIC RELATIONS II (SPI206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

This module will provide students with the knowledge and understanding of public relations as a strategic communication tool. The module develops students' understanding of the integrated nature of public relations. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STATISTICAL METHODS FOR PROJECT MANAGEMENT (SMP117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)**

Statistical methods in the project environment, scientific approach to decision-making in the project environment, the influence of statistics in the allocation of scarce resources, probability distributions, the application of quantitative techniques/mathematical models in projects, judgments and biases in the project environment, computers software programs and models in solving project management problems, simulation and modelling tools in the project environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT (STI128N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge through practical real-life, strategic management related problems and solutions. Students will acquire knowledge of the underlying theoretical principles regarding the strategic management process focusing on issues such as the vision and mission statements, and the formulation and implementation of strategies. A Strategy review will be analysed and ten selected in a hospitality organisational context, as well as the crisis management in dealing with practical experiences to assist managers with strategic issues. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IV (STI107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Introduction to the strategic management process. Vision and mission statement. The different types of strategies. Strategy selection. Case studies and projects. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT V (1T1108G, STI108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodians: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship, and Tshwane School for Business and Society)**

This module presents students with practical real-life, strategic management related problems. Firstly, students will acquire knowledge of the underlying theoretical principles and then learn how to apply this knowledge to practical situations. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT FOR MANAGEMENT SERVICES IV (SMS107V)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The purpose of this module is to provide students with competence of strategic management in the context of various industries. Students will acquire specific skills and knowledge in the following areas: an ability to analyse firms in different industries, recommend objective strategic decisions for companies, and justify those decisions through oral or written communication as well as the ability to specify how those strategies could best be implemented. An ability to formulate, implement and evaluate new strategies, covering the whole spectrum of business, including finance, marketing, management, management information systems, production operations, economics, and statistics. A Management Services Practitioner needs to be able to direct an organisation strategically. If the organisation is placed strategically, it can deliver a quality product or service. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STRATEGIC MARKETING (SMR139M)**

**1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Tshwane School for Business and Society)*

Optimal local and global marketing strategies, market segmentation, market information and research, product strategy, pricing strategy, distribution strategy, sales and selling, promotion strategy, planning and strategies, and the impact of globalisation on marketing goods and services locally and internationally. (Total notional time: 112,50 hours)

**STRATEGIC PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT IV (SPM107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Strategic procurement management, market analysis, international sourcing, sourcing strategies, contract management, supplier development, supplier tiering and mapping, strategic relationship management, category management, corporate governance procurement risk management. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STRATEGIC PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT IV PART A (SP127AN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**STRATEGIC PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT IV PART B (SP127BN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Strategic procurement management, market analysis, international sourcing, sourcing strategies, contract management, supplier development, supplier tiering and mapping, strategic relationship management, category management, corporate governance procurement risk management. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**STRATEGIC PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT V (SPM108G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Leadership in procurement and supply, operational management in procurement and supply, project management in procurement, public sector procurement, due diligence in procurement, procurement sustainability, improving procurement performance management and ethics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STRATEGIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT (SPJ118G)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

Strategic project management in multi-project environments, aligning projects with the business strategy, business success versus project success, measuring project success, drivers of enterprise strategy and portfolio and program management. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**STRATEGIC TOURISM MANAGEMENT (STO107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

Students are equipped with advanced knowledge, skills and attitudes in strategic tourism management, with a specific focus on corporate-level strategies in multi-business corporations. It is an advanced module in the sense that it will focus on advanced techniques of analysis, decision-making, change management and strategy formulation. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT I (SCM105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT I (PART A) (SC125AN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT I (PART B) (SC125BN)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

An introduction to supply chain management, Supply chain management activities; procurement and logistics; inventory management; warehousing, materials handling, physical distributions, transportation, customer service, packaging, global supply chain management, and public sector supply chain management. Inbound and outbound supply chain management. Demand forecasting, and ICT in supply chain management. (Total notional time: 240 hours for SCM105D and 120 hours for SC125AN and SC125BN)





**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT II (SCM206D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT II (PART A) (SC226AN)** CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT II (PART B) (SC226BN)** CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Practical application of economic order quantity, financial aspects of logistics and supply chain management, forecasting supply chain requirements, design of storage and handling, equipment used in facilities, international transport, and product returns and reverse logistics management. (Total notional time: 240 hours for SCM206D and 120 hours for SC226AN and SC226BN)

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT III (SCM306D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Practical application of the different supply chain functions, contemporary supply chain research, contemporary supply chain issues, and their influence on society and business environment. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT V (SCM108G)** CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Supply chain development (global optimisation, managing risks and uncertainty, complexity problem and decision phases). Inventory management and risk pooling, information management and the value of information, supply chain integration and synchronisation, service logistics and supply chain, complexity and supply chain, sustainability in supply chain management, pricing and revenue management, sales and operations planning in the supply chain. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUPPLY CHAIN OPERATIONS I (SCO305D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

Introduction to production management. Operational strategies that use quality, cost and services as competitive weapons in designing and developing products and production processes. Long-range capacity planning and facility layout. Introduction to quality management. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SYSTEM ANALYSIS AND DESIGN A (SSA316D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

**SYSTEM ANALYSIS AND DESIGN B (SSB316D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

*(Module custodian: Department of Computer Science)*

System analysis and design, concepts, support and techniques. System development life cycle and methodologies, data flow diagrams, data modelling and data dictionary. Database and file design. User interfaces, implementation and system evaluation. Study of different abilities: project management, communication, cost benefits and analysis. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

## T

**TAXATION I (TAX316D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
*(Module custodian: Department of Accounting)*

A study of the current Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962) and its practical applications, especially regarding individuals. The following topics will be addressed, gross income, exempt income, general deductions, special deductions, fringe benefits, retirement benefits, employee's tax and provisional taxes. Students will also learn to calculate VAT and capital allowances and recoupments of companies. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**TEAM DYNAMICS (TDY125N)** CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
*(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)*

The module will equip the student with skills to engage with aspects of team dynamics, such as teamwork and key concepts of team building. A student builds competence to function as a team member by understanding the roles, responsibilities and individual contributions of team members. Concepts of team development, the potential conflicts expected in teams and how to mediate these, and how to effectively use appropriate channels of communication. (Total notional time: 110 hours)

**TOURISM BUSINESS ETHICS (TBE108G)** CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

The development of tourism practitioners, both present and future, in order to become better global citizens through the adoption of bioethical principles in all spheres of life and business. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**TOURISM BUSINESS LEADERSHIP (TBL108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module builds on foundational knowledge obtained in the areas of strategic management, entrepreneurship and basic management principles. This module aims to provide a learning opportunity for students to enhance their knowledge of leadership within the tourism industry in areas such as hospitality, airlines and aviation, ecotourism, adventure tourism, event management and attractions management. This entails an analysis of leadership theories, leadership perspectives, leadership challenges and group leadership and mentoring. The module will assist students in investigating their own personal leadership behaviour and sharpening their own efficacy in dealing with the human element of management. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**TOURISM DEVELOPMENT I (TRD105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to the tourism phenomenon. Analysing tourism at a global level. The module aims to foster an appreciation of the history and growth of tourism, the diversity of the sector, contemporary issues in tourism and implications for management, in addition to the impacts of tourism on economies, societies and environments. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**TOURISM DEVELOPMENT II (TRD206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to responsible tourism destination planning, development and management in South Africa. Specifically, it addresses economic, social and environmental responsibility at a national, provincial and local level. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**TOURISM DEVELOPMENT III (TRD306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the knowledge and skills for effective project management in tourism. It addresses concepts of planning, leading, securing resources and budgeting, in addition to assisting students to appreciate how projects are a major tool for implementing and achieving strategic goals of organisations and tourism sector strategies. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**TOURISM DEVELOPMENT IV (TMD107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students will be able to understand the key organisations and drivers of global tourism policy such as the United Nations climate change efforts as seen in the COP conferences and possible implications on tourism policy, planning and implementation. The module also identifies and analyses documents that influence the South African tourism policy, and identify and comment on the key drivers of South African tourism policy. The motivations for using tourism as a driver of economic development, the different levels of implementation of tourism development in South Africa and key guiding documents, analyse contemporary case studies with a view to identify implementation successes and gaps. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**TOURISM DEVELOPMENT V (TMD108G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are equipped with the skills to demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the tourism development process (from planning to implementation and monitoring), examine tourism development strategies and implications for rural and urban destinations, report on the relevance of tourism development objectives in relation to community needs, demonstrate a clear understanding of various pitfalls in tourism development planning and propose possible solutions and analyse tourism planning literature, draw conclusions and make recommendations on possible improvements. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**TOURISM ECONOMICS I (ECE215D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module aims to foster an understanding of the impact of ecotourism on the economy. The module provides the foundation for the application of the principles of economics and thus lays a foundation for the development and planning of ecotourism in the subsequent years of study. The learning objectives include, but are not limited to, an understanding of organisations and markets in ecotourism, issues of demand and supply in ecotourism, an understanding of markets in practice and the external operating environment, an understanding of investment in the private- and public sector, as well as an appreciation of economic impacts and the global economy. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**TOURISM ECONOMICS I (TOE215D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic tourism patterns and trends to the complexity of a growing tourism industry. It presents clear discussions of tourism and travel services, destination management, sustainability and the impact of tourism on economies, societies and environments. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TRANSPORT ECONOMICS II (TEO206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)**

Transport regulatory environment; challenges of urban goods transport; provide a perspective on the future of transport; understand the importance of transport infrastructure; terminals and hubs in transport; analyse fixed, variable and overhead transport costs; compare and contrast modes of transport; transport planning and fleet management. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM FINANCE I (TRF205D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of this module is to enable students to develop a thorough knowledge and understanding of Accounting/Finance which is essential for managing a tourism enterprise. It will encourage students to be confident, independent managers with the focus on a profitable enterprise, and to be critical thinkers. It will cover basic accounting terminology as well as recording of transactions, basic foreign exchange calculations as well as basic budgeting of a tourism business. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM GEOGRAPHY I (TRG105D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

A core module designed to foster an appreciation of world-wide travel geography. This module is primarily concerned with enhancing the students' geographical knowledge and destination appeal of Africa and its neighbouring Indian Ocean islands. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM GEOGRAPHY II (TRG206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to world-wide travel geography. The module aims to enhance the students' geographical knowledge and destination appeal of Europe. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM GEOGRAPHY III (TRG306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

A core module designed to foster an appreciation of world-wide travel geography. This module is primarily concerned with enhancing the students' geographical knowledge and destination appeal of North and South America, Australia, Middle East and Far East. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM HUMAN RESOURCES I (TRH215D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to the concept of Human Resource Management, its functions and how it fits into management. Pertaining to the context of HRM, entering the work world, what is expected in the work environment, and how to grow and maintain employees. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT I (TRT105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are introduced to the basic concepts and functions of management. The module includes an overview of management principles, planning, organising, leading and controlling. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT III (TRT306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

This module provides students with a foundational understanding of starting one's own small tourism business. The module incorporates the background to entrepreneurship, the window of opportunity, the business plan, sources, resource issues, family businesses, franchising, buying an existing business and business growth. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**TRAVEL AND TOURISM PRACTICE I (TRP105D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students are provided with the necessary practical skills and expertise required in a retail travel environment. Upon completion, the student will be able to source information, make reservations, and calculate rates and commissions for a variety of sectors (including land arrangements, accommodation, cruising, packages and travel insurance). (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM PRACTICE II (TRP206D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Students will be equipped with operational knowledge of the travel industry, focusing on wholesale travel and front office management for tourist accommodation. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**TRAVEL AND TOURISM PRACTICE III (TRP306D/TRP316R)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

The purpose of the module is to provide students with insight into creating and managing an event, knowledge of how Fares within Africa are calculated and industry-specific software application in the fields of event management, back-office software applications and GDS. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**W****WIL IN ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (IAX316D) WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Practical application in a work situation in order to demonstrate and apply knowledge and skills in collaboration and teamwork. To comprehend verbal, written and data communication principles. Demonstrate the ability to be creative, innovative and to do critical thinking and problem-solving. Ability to take initiative and perform self-management. Execute information management. Understand workplace culture, etiquette and practices. Execute technical, application and work skills. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WIL IN ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT (ADX326D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Work-Integrated Learning is a compulsory component of this qualification carried out for a period of three months. This module will make use of project-based learning experiences that integrate academic learning with its application in the workplace. The practice may be real or simulated and can occur either in the workplace, at the university or online. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**WIL IN ADVENTURE MANAGEMENT (AVX316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)**

Industry-related training as determined by the University as well as the industry. Students and all reports submitted by them will be assessed. (Total notional time: 480 hours)

**WIL IN CONTACT CENTRE MANAGEMENT III (CCW316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Business and Information Management Services)**

Practical application in a work situation in order to demonstrate and apply knowledge and skills in collaborative and teamwork. To comprehend verbal, written and data communication principles. Demonstrate the ability to be creative, innovative and to do critical thinking and problem-solving. Ability to take initiative and to perform self-management. Execute information management. Understand workplace culture, etiquette and practices. Execute technical, application and work skills. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WIL IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT III (CMX326D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

Work-integrated learning is a compulsory component of this qualification carried out for a period of three months. This module will make use of project-based learning experiences that integrate academic learning with its application in the workplace. The practice may be real or simulated and can occur either in the workplace, at the university or online. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**WIL IN ECOTOURISM (ECX316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

In the final year of study, students embark on a work-integrated learning placement within the ecotourism industry. This allows for the knowledge, skills and competencies acquired throughout the programme, to be applied practically. (Total notional time: 480 hours)

**WIL IN EVENTS MANAGEMENT (EVX316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

Industry-related training as determined by the University as well as the industry. Students and all reports submitted by them will be assessed. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WIL IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT II (FOX216D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

This module provides students with food operations work-integrated knowledge and prepares them with skills application of related to food operations practices. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL IN FOOD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT III (FOX316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

This module provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge of operational and managerial supervision in various food operation units. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WIL IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT II (HXP215D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

This module provides students with work-integrated knowledge and equips them with skills application of related hospitality practices. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT III (HXP316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Hospitality Management)*

This module provides students with the opportunity to work in as many functional areas with regards to the chosen elective (Front office; Booking systems; procurement, receiving, storage, issuing areas, menu planning, large-scale equipment, kitchen layout, hygiene and safety and culinary skills). (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WIL IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (HRX306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the applied competence to operate within a managerial context in an organisation. Students will typically acquire specific skills and knowledge in areas such as collaboration and teamwork, communication, critical thinking and problem-solving, initiatives and self-management, using appropriate technology to accomplish tasks, applying technology skills to problem-solving, creativity and innovation, information management, workplace context and culture and technical and work skills. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**WIL IN MANAGEMENT SERVICE (MNX326D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

The purpose of this module is to enable students to be placed in real-life situations where they practically learn the skills and apply the focused knowledge learned in their contact lessons. The programme also includes simulated learning and practical work, which are performed in a selected organisation. The workplace environment and its applications are connected successfully with work study tools and concepts. (Total notional time: 220 hours)

**WIL IN MARKETING (MKX326D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Marketing, Supply Chain and Sport Management)*

This module will make use of project-based learning experiences that integrate academic learning with its application in the workplace. The practice may be real or simulated and can occur either in the workplace, at the university or online. This module can also include other opportunities like voluntary placements, industry-based projects and simulated work experiences. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



**WIL IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (OMX326D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Operations Management)*

The purpose of this module is to enable students to be placed in real-life manufacturing and service industry to apply theoretical knowledge. The programme includes simulated learning and practical work which are performed in the manufacturing and services industry, with an emphasis of applying Operations Management tools in solving real-life problems. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (TRX316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Tourism Management)*

Industry-related training as determined by the University as well as the industry. Students and all reports submitted by them will be assessed. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING (WEN316D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)*

The purpose of this module is to enable students to implement their businesses and to get them to be functional and/or to be placed in real-life situations where they can apply theoretical knowledge gained in entrepreneurship and business management for entrepreneurs. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**WORKPLACE DYNAMICS I (WPD205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

Human and group behaviour, negotiating skills, legal aspects, performance expectations and reward systems in the production environment. (Total notional time: 240 hours)